

T10/04-327r1

Voting Results on T10 Letter Ballot 04-326r0 on  
Forwarding SPC-3 to First Public Review  
Ballot closed: 2004/10/25 12:00 noon MDT

Organization	Name	S Vote	Add'l Info
Adaptec, Inc.	Tim Symons	P Yes	
Agilent Technologies		DNV	
Amphenol Interconnect	Michael Wingard	P Yes	
Brocade	Robert Snively	P Yes	Cmnts
Cisco Systems, Inc.	Claudio DeSanti	P Yes	
CNT	David Peterson	P Yes	
Crossroads Systems, Inc.	Dexter Anderson	P Yes	
Dallas Semiconductor	James A. Lott, Jr.	P Yes	
Dell, Inc.	Kevin Marks	P Yes	Cmnts
EMC Corp.	Gary S. Robinson	P Yes	
Emulex	Robert H. Nixon	P Yes	
ENDL	Ralph O. Weber	P No	Cmnts
FCI	Douglas Wagner	P Yes	
Foxconn Electronics	Elwood Parsons	P Abs	Cmnts
Fujitsu	Mike Fitzpatrick	P Yes	
General Dynamics	Nathan Hastad	P Yes	
Hewlett Packard Co.	Rob Elliott	P No	Cmnts
Hitachi Cable Manchester	Zane Daggett	P Yes	
Hitachi Global Storage Tech.	Dan Colegrove	P Yes	
IBM Corp.	George O. Penokie	P No	Cmnts
Intel Corp.	Robert Sheffield	P Yes	Cmnts
Iomega Corp.	David Hawks	P Yes	
LSI Logic Corp.	John Lohmeyer	P Yes	Cmnts
Maxtor Corp.	Mark Evans	P No	Cmnts
Microsoft Corp.	Emily Hill	P Yes	
Molex Inc.	Jay Neer	P Yes	
Panasonic Technologies, Inc	Terence J. Nelson	P Yes	
Philips Electronics	William P. McFerrin	P Yes	
Pivot3, Inc.	Bill Galloway	P Yes	
PMC-Sierra	Rachelle Trent	P Yes	
QLogic Corp.		DNV	
Quantum Corp.	Paul Entzel	P Yes	Cmnts
Seagate Technology	Gerald Houlder	P Yes	
Storage Technology Corp.	Dennis Appleyard	A Yes	
Sun Microsystems, Inc.	Vit Novak	P Yes	
Texas Instruments	Paul D. Aloisi	P Yes	
Toshiba	Yutaka Arakawa	P Yes	
TycoElectronics	Ashlie Fan	P Yes	
UNISYS	Ron Mathews	P Yes	
Veritas Software	Roger Cummings	P No	Cmnts
Western Digital	Curtis Stevens	P Yes	

Ballot totals: (33:5:1:2=41)

33 Yes

5 No

1 Abstain

2 Organization(s) did not vote

41 Total voting organizations

1 Duplicate ballot(s) not counted

12 Ballot(s) included comments

This 2/3rds majority ballot passed.

33 Yes are more than half the membership eligible to vote minus abstentions  
[greater than 20] AND

33 Yes are at least 26 (2/3rds of those voting, excluding abstentions [38]) AND

33 Yes are equal to or exceed a quorum [13]

Key:

P Voter is principal member

A Voter is alternate member

Abs Abstain vote

DNV Organization did not vote

Cmnts Comments were included with ballot

NoCmnts No comments were included with a vote that requires comments

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to Yes ballot from Robert Snively of Brocade:

1) E P2, Clause 1

Comment:

Why do all these examples of SCSI structure have to be in these documents. I would expect them to be in SAM only, or perhaps in a separate white paper or TR. They are mostly not relevant to this particular document's content.

Proposed Solution:

Remove examples of interconnects, transport protocols, shared command sets, translation protocols, architecture models, and device-type command sets from this clause.

2) T P7, Clause 3.1.14

Comment:

Byte is much more than just an 8-bit construct. It is structured in the context of memory boundaries.

Proposed Solution:

Change the definition to read: "A sequence of eight contiguous bits considered as a unit and aligned on character boundary"

3) E P8 Clause 3.1.19

Comment:

company\_id is a synonym for OUI, and later for IEEE Company\_ID.

Proposed Solution:

Choose one of these names (I would suggest OUI (Organizationally Unique Identifier) be the one you choose).

4) E P9 Clause 3.1.44 and 3.1.103

Comment:

If "SCSI initiator (target) port" and "initiator (target) port" are synonyms, just use one, preferably the shortest one. It is defined uniquely for this document in the glossary and need not be further qualified. If there is a compatibility issue with other documents that requires the longer one, use it instead in all places within this document. If there is a clarity problem, use a fixed name for such objects, like "SCSI\_initiator\_port".

Proposed Solution:

Choose the proper name and apply it at all points within the document instead of using synonyms.

5) E P56 Clause 5.3

Comment:

The first paragraph of clause 5.3 gives a permission and the second takes it away. I would suggest the rewording below.

Proposed Solution:

Change the clause to read:

"Each of the following commands may be processed by the task

manager as if it has a task attribute of HEAD OF QUEUE (see SAM-3) if it is received with a SIMPLE task attribute or no task attribute:

- a) INQUIRY; and
- b) REPORT LUNS.

An application client should not send a command with the ORDERED task attribute if the command may be processed as if it has a task attribute of HEAD OF QUEUE because whether the ORDERED task attribute is honored is vendor specific.

6) E P11 Clause 3.1.82

Comment:

The term is obviously an obsolete term and has in fact been replaced throughout the document. In fact, it does not even turn up in Annex A.

Proposed Solution:

Delete Clause 3.1.82.

7) E P11 Clause 3.1.85

Comment:

The term is obviously an obsolete term and has in fact been replaced in all but two places in the document.

Proposed Solution:

Delete Clause 3.1.82

On page 98, clause 6.2.3, change "...and SCSI identifier information may..." to read "...and SCSI port identifier information may...".

8) E P12 Clause 3.1.91

Comment:

The definition of a page in the glossary in this single case does not appear to be justified. There is nothing special about this page that differentiates it from the many other pages in this document.

Proposed Solution:

Delete Clause 3.1.91.

9) E P13 Clause 3.1.104

Comment:

This clause kind of trips over itself.

Proposed Solution:

Either delete the glossary definition for this and 3.1.106, or alternatively rewrite to read:

"For a device supporting asymmetric logical unit access, the characteristic that specifies the performance properties of the target port and the sub-set of this command set the logical unit supports when accessed through this target port (see 5.3.2.1)."

## 10) E P347 Clause 8.3.1.5.1.2

## Comment:

The use of the word "third-party" is incorrect in this clause.

## Proposed Solution:

Change "... third-party... " to "... third party ...".

## 11) E P13 Clause 3.1.111

## Comment:

The definition is inconsistent with the actual usage of the term in the document.

## Proposed Solution:

Change "3.1.111 third-party: An EXTENDED COPY command issued to one SCSI device to perform a copy operation between two other SCSI devices." to read "3.1.111 third-party copy: A command issued to one SCSI device to perform a copy operation between two other SCSI devices. The EXTENDED COPY command has the option of performing the third-party copy function."

Also change 6.2.3 "Such validation shall occur only when the device server consults the alias list to resolve an alias to a designation in the context of third-party commands (e.g., EXTENDED COPY) or any other command that requires reference to the alias list." to read "Such validation shall occur only when the device server consults the alias list to resolve an alias to a designation in the context of a third-party copy command (e.g., EXTENDED COPY) or any other command that requires reference to the alias list."

As an alternative to the two changes above, you might instead define "third party" as "an operation requested of one logical unit to execute a series of operations causing information flow between two other logical units." That would be inclusive of all the uses of third-party in the document.

## 12) T P211 Clause 6.23.2 and many others

## Comment:

"A service action valid (SERVACTV) bit set to zero indicates the operation code indicated by the OPERATION CODE field does not have service actions and the SERVICE ACTION field should be ignored." begs for the question what happens if you choose not to ignore the SERVICE ACTION field.

## Proposed Solution:

Change the text "and the SERVICE ACTION field should be ignored" to read "and the SERVICE ACTION field shall be ignored"

Other clauses with the same problem are identifiable by a search on "be ignored" and include:

P 96, Clause 6.2.1

P 230, Clause 6.32

P 319, Clause 7.6.4.1

P 320, Clause 7.6.4.1 (2 places)

13) E P225 Clause 6.29

Comment:

The phrase "is to be ignored" sounds to me like it should read "shall be ignored" in three places. Alternatively, a covering paragraph indicating that the I\_T\_L NEXUS TO SET field controls which fields in the SET PRIORITY parameter list shall be ignored.

Proposed Solution:

Change "is to be ignored" to "shall be ignored" in three places.

13) E P15 Clause 3.3.2

Comment:

The keyword definition "3.3.2 ignored: A keyword used to describe an unused bit, byte, word, field or code value. The contents or value of an ignored bit, byte, word, field or code value shall not be examined by the receiving SCSI device and may be set to any value by the transmitting SCSI device." is a bit flakey. I would recommend that a more intelligent setting of ignored fields would be to set them to zero, since future changes may later require them to not be ignored. In fact, in many of the cases the word "reserved" would have worked better than the word "ignored".

Proposed Solution:

Change the keyword definition to read:  
3.3.2 ignored: A keyword used to describe a bit, byte, word, field or code value that has no meaning in the described context. The receiving SCSI device shall perform no actions that might be implied by the contents of an ignored bit, byte, word, field or code value. Bits, bytes, words, fields, or code values that are ignored should be set to zero."

14) T P17 Clause 3.4

Comment:

The words about lists need to be corrected. The lists do not necessarily talk about priorities, but rather about ordering relationships or the lack thereof.

Proposed Solution:

The text "Lists sequenced by letters (e.g., a-red, b-blue, c-green) show no priority relationship between the listed items. Numbered lists (e.g., 1-red, 2-blue, 3-green) show a priority ordering between the listed items." should be changed to read "Lists sequenced by letters (e.g., a-red, b-blue, c-green) show no ordering relationship between the listed items. Numbered lists (e.g., 1-red, 2-blue, 3-green) show an ordering relationship between the listed items."

15) E P17 Clause 3.6.1

Comment:

Minor editorial fixes:

Proposed Solution:

"contain specific encoded character" s/b "contain specific encoded characters".

"the same writing out" s/b "the same as writing out".

16) E P20 Clause 4.3.1

Comment:

There are conflicting definitions about how to handle reserved CDB code values. In the second paragraph, it is treated as an "INVALID FIELD IN CDB". In the third paragraph, because it is also invalid and/or not supported, it is treated as an "INVALID COMMAND OPERATION CODE".

Proposed Solution:

In the second paragraph of the clause, the text should be changed to read:

"If a logical unit validates reserved CDB fields and receives a reserved field within the CDB that is not zero or receives a reserved code value in other than the OPERATION CODE field, then the logical unit shall terminate the command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB."

In the fourth paragraph of the clause, the text "that is invalid or not supported" should be changed to read "that is invalid, reserved, or not supported".

17) E P25 Clause 4.3.4.1

Comment:

"Command determinate" is not a meaningful expression.

Proposed Solution:

Change "may be modeled as a single, unique command determinate" to be "together constitute an operation code defining a command".

18) E P26 Clause 4.3.4.1

Comment:

Last paragraph is a bit strange.

Proposed Solution:

Rewrite last paragraph to read:

"The OPERATION CODE field value for commands defined in SPC-3 has the same meaning for all SCSI device types. The OPERATION CODE field is interpreted as a command for all SCSI devices, though OPERATION CODE field values other than those specified in SPC-3 may cause the execution of different functions for each type of device."

19) T P27 Clause 4.3.4.5 and Clause 4.3.4.6

Comment:

A parameter length of zero is an error for PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT and probably for some other commands. This clause says it never is.

Proposed Solution:

Change "This condition shall not be considered an error" to read "This condition shall not be considered an error unless an error code is specified in the corresponding command definition."

A similar change needs to be made to the third sentence of 4.3.4.6.

20) T P27 Clause 4.4.1

Comment:

Do you really mean ASCII graphic codes? I believe these are called ASCII printable character codes. The graphic codes are those above 80, sometimes called extended ASCII.

Proposed Solution:

Make suggested change.

Better, for docs going ISO, to refer to the printable characters with codes from 20h to 7Fh of ISO Latin 1 (ISO 8859-1). There is also a Unicode equivalent, but I have not looked it up.

21) T P138 Clause 6.4.1

Comment:

If the EVPD bit is zero, the page code value presently has no meaning. However, the PAGE CODE field is required to be checked for zero and an error posted if it is not zero, even though it is explicitly labeled as invalid.

Proposed Solution:

Change the text in the third paragraph to read in total:

"If the EVPD bit is set to zero, the PAGE CODE field shall be ignored and the device server shall return the standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2)."

22) T P138 Clause 6.4.1

Comment:

The eighth paragraph in the clause indicates that some actions and device information may not be available until the logical unit has completed its self initialization. However, the paragraph opens far too big a window. Every logical unit knows its own device type and can fill in all but the product revision and perhaps some version descriptor information in the standard INQUIRY data format.

For the vital product data pages, less information may be available. I believe that the proper way to handle this is for the standard inquiry data to be available except for explicitly excepted values from first accessibility of the device. For vital product data pages that are not yet available but will become available, the proper response should be a NOT READY sense key with a LOGICAL UNIT IS IN PROCESS OF BECOMING READY for ASC/ASCQ.

Proposed Solution:

Rewrite the seventh, eighth, and ninth paragraphs of the clause to read:

"The standard INQUIRY data should be returned even though the device server is not ready for other commands. The standard INQUIRY data should be available without incurring

any media access delays. If the device server does store some of the standard INQUIRY data on the media, it may return zeros or ASCII spaces (20h) in those fields until the data is available from the media. Fields that shall always be available include:

- PERIPHERAL DEVICE TYPE
- RMB
- NORMAL ACA SUPPORTED
- HISUP
- RESPONSE DATA FORMAT
- MULTI PORT BIT
- VENDOR IDENTIFICATION
- PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION

If the EVPD bit is set to one and vital product data is not yet available, the logical unit may return CHECK CONDITION status with sense key of NOT READY and an ASC/ASCQ of LOGICAL UNIT IS IN PROCESS OF BECOMING READY.

The INQUIRY data may change as the SCSI target device and its logical units perform their initialization sequence. (E.g., logical units may provide limited information from nonvolatile memory until they load the final firmware from the media. After the firmware has been loaded, more options may be supported and therefore different INQUIRY data may be returned.)

If the INQUIRY data changes for any reason, the device server shall generate a unit attention condition for all initiator ports (see SAM-3), with the additional sense code set to INQUIRY DATA HAS CHANGED."

Somewhere in the text, permission should be given for all commands other than INQUIRY to return NOT READY status if initialization is incomplete. The commands should not be rejected with an indication that the command is unsupported, as was essentially implied by paragraph eight.

23) T P157 Clause 6.7 and 6.8

Comment:

The third sentence says that application clients should issue MODE SENSE before issuing MODE SELECT. Since there are many ways to achieve those goals, including knowledge of the particular device or a long ago MODE SENSE to find the proper parameters, I believe this should be a "may" condition.

Proposed Solution:

In clause 6.7, change "Application clients should issue MODE SENSE..." to "Application clients may issue MODE SENSE..."

The corresponding change needs to be made in clause 6.8.

24) E P158 Clause 6.7

Comment:

Editorial.

Proposed Solution:

"a unsupported" s/b "an unsupported".  
 "value and terminate the command" s/b "value and terminating the command".

25) T P158 Clause 6.7



## Comment:

In item e) under error conditions, non-zero reserved fields are mandated to cause an error. In clause 3.3.9, it is indicated that while they "shall" be set to zero, it is not required that they be checked for zero. Clause 6.7 should be changed to reflect that.

## Proposed Solution:

Item e) identified above should be deleted.

26) T P160, Clause 6.9.1

## Comment:

There are some "shoulds" in describing the PC field that should be "shalls".

## Proposed Solution:

The paragraph after Table 96 should be rewritten as follows:

"The PC field only affects the mode parameters within the mode pages, however the PS bit, PAGE CODE and PAGE LENGTH fields shall return current values since they have no meaning when used with other types. The mode parameter header and mode parameter block descriptor shall return current values."

27) T P162, Clause 9.6.9

## Comment:

The paragraph in C does not appear to be correct. The two cases described above are not relevant to the case.

## Proposed Solution:

Rewrite case c as follows:

"c) If current values are requested and the current values of the mode parameters have not been sent by the application client via a MODE SELECT command, the device server shall return the saved values, if saving is implemented. If saving is not implemented, the default values shall be sent. See 6.7. If current values have been sent, the current values shall be reported."

28) T P193 Clause 6.17.2

## Comment:

Table 136 appears to be misusing IEC 60027:2000. See <http://physics.nist.gov/cuu/Units/binary.html> for clarifying text. I will make the assumption here that ALL the counts being multiplied are in bytes. If not, the word "byte" should be dropped where appropriate.

## Proposed Solution:

Rewrite the table as follows:

The headers should read:

Value/Multiplier name/Multiplier abbreviation/Multiplier to  
convert TRANSFER  
COUNT field to bytes.

Then a typical row should read:

01h/kibiBytes (or kilobinary Bytes)/KiBytes/2\*\*10

By the way, this should probably be moved to clause 3.4, since there are a number of places it should be used.

29) T P214, Clause 6.24

Comment:

Aren't these task management functions in varying degrees mandatory for target devices to support?

I would have expected that ABORT TASK, ABORT TASK SET, CLEAR TASK SET, and LOGICAL UNIT RESET would be mandatory and therefor would not have to have this bit defined. CLEAR ACA could conceivably be unsupported if the ACA function were not supported. Similary QUERY TASK and WAKEUP may be optional. TARGET RESET is a bit strange, since it is only allowed in pre-SAM-3 devices, which do not support SPC-3.

Proposed Solution:

Place the statement "SPC-3 compliant devices shall have this bit set to one." at the end of the ABORT TASK, ABORT TASK SET, CLEAR TASK SET, and LOGICAL UNIT RESET descriptive paragraphs.

30) T P229 Clause 6.32

Comment:

The third sentence says that application clients should issue READ ATTRIBUTE before issuing WRITE ATTRIBUTE. I believe this should be a "may" condition. It is no more painful to fail a write command than a read command with a check condition, and command not supported is perfectly valid for either.

Proposed Solution:

In clause 6.32, change "Application clients should issue READ ATTRIBUTE..." to "Application clients may issue READ ATTRIBUTE..."

31) T P234 and 235, Clause 6.33.7 and 6.33.8

Comment:

It appears that the last of a series of download with offset must be a down-load with offset and save, but that it is not necessary that any of the others be that. I believe an appropriate explicit (rather than implicit) indication is necessary for that in clause 6.33.7, probably as part of the second paragraph on page 234.

Proposed Solution:

Rewrite the paragraph to read:

The downloaded microcode or control information may be sent using several commands. The last of the commands shall use the "download microcode with offsets and save" mode. The first and intermediate download operations may use either the mode 06h or 07h. When the logical unit detects that the last download microcode with offsets and save mode WRITE BUFFER command has been received, the device server shall perform any logical unit required verification of the complete set of downloaded

microcode or control information prior to returning GOOD status for the last command. After the last command completes successfully the device server shall generate a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for the initiator port associated with all I\_T nexuses except the I\_T nexus on which the set of WRITE BUFFER commands was received, with the additional sense code set to MICROCODE HAS BEEN CHANGED.

32) T P 266-267, Table 224 and

Comment:

This first struck my eye on page 266, but I expect that it occurs in other locations as well. The use of MBytes is incorrect in table 224. These are actually MiBytes.

This problem shows up in another form on page 269, where extraordinary circumlocutions are used to say the same thing.

Proposed Solution:

Do a generic search of the value "MBytes" or "megabytes" throughout the document and correct them if necessary to MiBytes or mebiBytes. All instances appear to be either in Table 224 or in clauses 7.3.2.2.6 and 7.3.2.2.7 supporting that table.

Do a generic search for "576" and replace the wording with the corresponding mebiByte or MiByte statement. As an example, change the text of 7.3.2.2.8, page 269 from:

"The PREVIOUS AMOUNT OF DATA READ field indicates the amount of data read from the medium during the previous load of the medium. This value is expressed in increments of 1 048 576 bytes (e.g., a value of one means 1 048 576 bytes and a value of two means 2 097 152 bytes)."

to:

"The PREVIOUS AMOUNT OF DATA READ field indicates the amount of data read from the medium during the previous load of the medium in MiBytes."

It is for this reason that the table described in problem 28 should be included in clause 3.4.

33) E Many pages, many clauses

Comment:

The word "subpage" (or sub\_page) is suspect. In most of these cases, it actually is treated more as an extension of the page code to access totally different information than as a sub-division of the page code to access multiple planes of the same information as the primary page code.

Proposed Solution:

Change "subpage" or "sub\_page" in all locations to "page code extension".

34) T P288, Clauses 7.4.9

Comment:

Where are the sub-page codes for all devices kept? If not in this document, there must be a registry for them.

Proposed Solution:

Either create a registry for Extended mode page codes, specify that the codes will be defined in future revisions of SPC, or delete clause 7.4.9 until such pages are defined in a future revision of SPC.

35) T P296, Clause 7.5.1

Comment:

Should we be picking up parameters for the two iSCSI variants being processed in IETF now?

Should we be separating out the RDMA over IB from the RDMA over VI?

Proposed Solution:

Determine the proper formal names for the two variants, I believe "DA" is a collective term for data mover based iSCSI and iSER is one particular form that uses the RDMA capability of RDDL. Seems to me I heard about a second form that applies the data mover not just to data, but also to commands and parameters. Therefore at least a variant called Internet SCSI with RDDL data mover (iSER) should be specified.

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to Yes ballot from Kevin Marks of Dell, Inc.:

Dell #1  
PDF Page i  
Global:  
Many instances through out the draft of "SCSI protocol" should be changed to "SCSI transport protocol" especially if they reference SAM-3.

Dell #2  
PDF Page vli  
Introduction :  
standards. See 3.1.11 for  
3.1.11 does not seem to reference information about other SCSI command standards. Should this be 3.1.18?

Dell #3  
PDF Page 2  
Figure 1 - Figure 1 u SCSI document relationships  
Change  
"SCSI Protocols"  
to  
"SCSI Transport Protocols"  
to match SAM-3

Dell #4  
PDF Page 6  
2.3 References under development  
Add SAS-1.1?

Dell #5  
PDF Page 9  
3.1.42 Idle condition:  
...in the active condition because  
it may have to activate some circuitry.  
Remove "because it may have to activate some circuitry"

Dell #6  
PDF Page 11

3.1.74 protocol specific  
Change  
"SCSI protocol standard"  
to  
"SCSI transport protocol standard"

Dell #7  
PDF Page 11  
3.1.75 protocol standard:  
Change  
"SCSI protocol"  
to  
"SCSI transport protocol"

Dell #8  
PDF Page 20  
4.3.1 CDB usage and structure,  
3rd paragraph, 1st sentence  
change "..is not zero or.."  
to  
"...is non-zero or..."

Dell #9  
PDF Page 26  
Table 10 - Group Code values - Note a  
Change  
"The format the commands using the group code 011b"  
to  
"The format of the commands using the group code 011b"

Dell #10  
PDF Page 29  
4.5.2.1 Descriptor format sense data overview.  
response code should be SMALL CAPS in the first paragraph after Table 12.

Dell #11  
PDF Page 32  
4.5.2.3 Command-specific information sense data descriptor  
Last paragraph:  
... see SBC-2 for MEDIUM SCAN and REASSIGN BLOCKS commands, ...  
MEDIUM SCAN command is obsolete in SBC-2

Dell #12  
PDF Page 37  
4.5.3 Fixed format sense data  
Remove 3rd paragraph after Table 26  
"The obsolete byte 1 contained information used by the COPY command."  
Byte was also obsolete in SPC-2 or change sentence to "The obsolete byte 1  
was defined in a previous standard"

Dell #13  
PDF Page 56  
5.3 Implicit head of queue  
change  
"if it is received with a SIMPLE task attribute, an ORDERED task attribute,  
or no task attribute:"  
to  
"if it is received with a SIMPLE task attribute or an ORDERED task  
attribute:"  
Based on SAM-3 each task must have a task attribute.

Dell #14  
PDF Page 82  
5.8.2.2 Explicit and implicit asymmetric logical unit access  
3rd Paragraph after Figure 4  
Change  
"If both explicit and implicit asymmetric logical unit access are  
implemented, the precedence of one over the other is  
vendor specific."  
to  
"If both explicit and implicit asymmetric logical unit access management

methods are implemented, the precedence of one over the other is vendor specific."

Dell #15

PDF Page 94

Table 42 u Commands for all device types (part 2 of 2)

Change

"REQUEST SENSE 03h C 6.26"

with

"REQUEST SENSE 03h M 6.26"

per section 5.2

Dell #16

PDF Page 140

Table 47 - Peripheral qualifier

Change

"1xxb Vendor specific"

with

"100b - 111b Vendor specific"

xx by definition means not relevant. These are vendor specific and different values are relevant, they are not don't cares.

Dell #17

PDF Page 142

3rd Paragraph after Table 83.

Remove

"The BQUE bit combines with the CMDQUE bit to indicate whether the logical unit supports the full task management model or the basic task management model as described in table 84." Roughly same sentence above Table 84.

Dell #18

PDF Page 160

Table 95 - Byte 0

Operation code should be in SMALL CAPS

Dell #19

PDF Page 185

Table 125 - READ BUFFER MODE Field

Since all of the MODES are optional, why is this Implementation requirements column even shown?

Dell #20

PDF Page 188

6.15.7 Echo buffer descriptor mode (0Bh) section

Does not specify the BUFFER ID field. Reserved or ignored?

Dell #21

PDF Page 209

In Table 152 u REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES command

Why is the REQUESTED SERVICE ACTION field 2 bytes long?

Dell #22

PDF Page 211

In Table 155 u Command descriptor format

Why is the SERVICE ACTION field 2 bytes long?

Dell #23

PDF Page 214

Table 159 u REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT

Byte 0, Bit 1 - TRS bit - should be Reserved since SAM-3 Obsoletes TARGET RESET task management function and

SPC-3 is the first standard to define the REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command .

Dell #24

PDF Page 214

Table 159 u REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT

Byte 0, Bit 1 - WAKES bit - should be Reserved since SAM-3 Obsoletes WAKEUP task management function and

SPC-3 is the first standard to define the REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command .

Dell #25

PDF Page 214

7th paragraph after Table 159 u REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS parameter data

remove

"A TARGET RESET supported (TRS) bit set to one indicates the TARGET RESET task management function (see SAM-3) is supported by the logical unit. An TRS bit set to zero indicates the TARGET RESET task management function is not supported."

Since SAM-3 Obsoleted TARGET RESET task management function.

Dell #26

PDF Page 214

8th paragraph after Table 159 u REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT

remove

"A WAKEUP supported (WAKES) bit set to one indicates the WAKEUP task management function is supported by the logical unit. An WAKES bit set to zero indicates the WAKEUP task management function is not supported.."

Since SAM-3 Obsoleted WAKEUP task management function.

Dell #27

PDF Page 215

6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command

1st paragraph, last sentence - ... "(i.e. , return a non zero value in the TPGS field).

non zero needs a dash - non-zero.

Dell #28

PDF Page 216

Table 162 u Target port group descriptor format

Byte 6 - says Vendor unique and also in several other locations in the standard. There is no definition for Vendor unique, only Vendor Specific.

Dell #29

PDF Page 216

Table 162 u Target port group descriptor format

Byte 7 - "TARGET PORT COUNT (x)"

What is the reasoning for the (x), remove?

Dell #30

PDF Page 217

1st paragraph, 2nd sentence after Table 163 u Asymmetric access state

"If the U\_SUP bit, S\_SUP bit, AN\_SUP bit, or AO\_SUP bit are all set to zero, the bits are reserved as defined by previous versions of this standard."

or should be an and.

Also, since this command is new to SPC-3, how can it be reserved as defined by previous versions of this standard?

Dell #31

PDF Page 224

Table 173 u SET PRIORITY parameter list format

Byte 2-3 RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER

Global - Throughout the standard, RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER and RELATIVE TARGET PORT are

used. Some commands/parameter lists use INDENTIFER some do not. Need to select one throughout standard.

Dell #32

PDF Page 227

Table 177 u Asymmetric access state

Value - Fh Illegal Request

Fh should be Reserved

4h-Fh Reserved What does it mean to set the Asymmetric access state to Illegal Request

Dell #33  
 PDF Page 232  
 Note 39 after Table 183 u WRITE BUFFER MODE field  
 Change  
 "39 Modes 00h and 0 001h are not recommended."  
 to  
 "39 Modes 00h and 01h are not recommended."

Dell #34  
 PDF Page 232  
 Table 183 u WRITE BUFFER MODE field  
 Since all of the MODES are optional, why is this implementation  
 requirements column even shown?

Dell #35  
 PDF Page 232  
 Sentence before Table 183 u WRITE BUFFER MODE field  
 Change  
 "The MODE field is defined in table 77."  
 to  
 "The MODE field is defined in table 183."

Dell #36  
 PDF Page 243  
 Table 191 u Log page format  
 Shouldn't the PAGE CODE (Byte 0) be 6 bits, i.e. bits 6 and 7 reserved, as  
 the LOG SENSE - PAGE CODE field is  
 only 6 bits. If correct, this would apply to all the defined Log pages in  
 7.2.x. Otherwise Table 194 u Log page codes  
 needs 40h - FFh Reserved.

Dell #37  
 PDF Page 247  
 Table 194 u Log page codes  
 3Fh Reserved  
 Annex D - Table D.11 - Log Page Codes shows 3Fh as vendor specific.

Dell #38  
 PDF Page 255  
 1st Paragraph after Table 209 u Protocol specific port log parameter format  
 change  
 "relative port identifier"  
 to  
 "relative target port identifier"

Dell #39  
 PDF Page 275  
 1st sentence in 7.4.2 Mode parameter list format  
 change  
 "table 91"  
 to  
 "table 232"

Dell #40  
 PDF Page 282  
 Last sentence prior to Table 242 u Queue error management (QERR) field  
 Change  
 " If the TST field equals 001b, then only tasks from the initiator port as  
 the task that is terminated with CHECK  
 CONDITION status are affected."  
 to  
 "If the TST field equals 001b, then only tasks from the initiator port of  
 the task that is terminated with CHECK  
 CONDITION status are affected."

Dell #41  
 PDF Page 284  
 7.4.7 Control Extension mode page  
 1st sentence:  
 Change



"(see table 239)"  
to  
"(see table 245)"

Dell #42  
PDF Page 286  
7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page  
4th Paragraph after table 246.  
Change  
"If a parameter that is not appropriate for the specific SCSI protocol  
implemented by the target port is non-zero, ...."  
to  
"If a parameter that is not appropriate for the specific SCSI transport  
protocol implemented by the target port is  
non-zero, ...."

Dell #43  
PDF Page 286  
7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page  
Next Paragraph after NOTE 53, 2nd Sentence.  
Change  
"applicable SCSI protocol."  
to  
"applicable SCSI transport protocol."

Dell #44  
PDF Page 286  
7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page  
2nd Paragraph after NOTE 53, Last Sentence.  
Change  
"Different SCSI protocol."  
to  
"Different SCSI transport protocol."

Dell #45  
PDF Page 286  
7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page  
3rd Paragraph after NOTE 53, 2nd Sentence.  
Change  
"applicable SCSI protocol."  
to  
"applicable SCSI transport protocol."

Dell #46  
PDF Page 287  
7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page  
4th Paragraph after NOTE 53, 2nd Sentence.  
Change  
"individual SCSI protocol standards."  
to  
"individual SCSI transport protocol standards."

Dell #47  
PDF Page 287  
7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page  
5th Paragraph after NOTE 53, 1st Sentence.  
Change  
"SCSI protocol services."  
to  
"SCSI transport protocol services."

Dell #48  
PDF Page 287  
7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page  
7th Paragraph after NOTE 53, 2nd Sentence.  
Change  
"individual SCSI protocol standards."  
to  
"individual SCSI transport protocol standards."

Dell #49

PDF Page 287

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page  
8th Paragraph after NOTE 53, 2nd Sentence.  
Change  
"applicable SCSI protocol,"  
to  
"applicable SCSI transport protocol,"

Dell #50

PDF Page 287

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page  
2nd Paragraph after table 247, 1st Sentence.  
Change  
"SCSI protocol services."  
to  
"SCSI transport protocol services."

Dell #51

PDF Page 294

7.4.14 Protocol Specific Port mode page  
1st Paragraph, Last Sentence before Table 254  
Change "SCSI protocol standard"  
to  
"SCSI transport protocol standard"

Dell #52

PDF Page 296

7.5.1 Protocol specific parameters introduction  
2nd paragraph, 1st Sentence  
Change  
"SCSI protocol"  
to  
"SCSI transport protocol"

Dell #53

PDF Page 296

7.5.2.1 Introduction to alias entry protocol specific designations  
1st Paragraph, 1st Sentence  
Change  
"SCSI protocol"  
to  
"SCSI transport protocol"

Dell #54

PDF Page 296

7.5.2.1 Introduction to alias entry protocol specific designations  
1st Paragraph, 2nd Sentence  
Change  
"SCSI protocol"  
to  
"SCSI transport protocol"

Dell #55

PDF Page 320

Sentence before Table 292 u Association  
Change  
"other path."  
to  
"SCSI target port to which the logical unit is accessible"

Dell #56

PDF Page 320

Table 292 u Association  
Shouldn't the values under Value be in binary, as the field is only 2 bits.  
All other fields below a nibble are expressed  
in binary. This would change the text in most of the text in section 7.6  
for Association from 0xh to binary values and  
W-LUN Access Controls.

Dell #57

PDF Page 322

Table 296 u EUI-64 based identifier lengths  
Identifier Length is only a byte, remove the 2 leading zeros (00)

Dell #58  
PDF Page 322  
7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format  
1st Sentence  
Change  
"0008h,"  
to  
"08h,"

Dell #59  
PDF Page 323  
7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format  
1st Sentence  
Change  
"000Ch,"  
to  
"0Ch,"

Dell #60  
PDF Page 323  
7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format  
1st Sentence  
Change  
"0010h,"  
to  
"10h,"  
7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format  
2nd Sentence  
Change  
"8h."  
to  
"08h."

Dell #62  
PDF Page 325  
7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format  
2nd Sentence  
Change  
"8h."  
to  
"08h."

Dell #63  
PDF Page 326  
7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format  
2nd sentence  
Change  
"4h."  
to  
"04h."

Dell #64  
PDF Page 326  
Table 306 u Relative target port identifier values  
Values in Value column need leading zeros.

Dell #65  
PDF Page 327  
7.6.4.7 Target port group identifier format  
2nd sentence  
Change  
"4h."  
to  
"04h."

Dell #66  
PDF Page 327  
7.6.4.8 Logical unit group identifier format

2nd Paragraph, 2nd Sentence  
Change  
"4h."  
to  
"04h."

Dell #67  
PDF Page 330  
7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports  
2nd Paragraph, 1st sentence  
remove  
"name"  
since it may be either the name or identifier depending on transport  
protocol.

Dell #68  
PDF Page 331  
Change  
"000Ch"  
to  
"0Ch"

Dell #69  
PDF Page 331  
Change  
"0010h"  
to  
"10h"

Dell #70  
PDF Page 332  
2nd Paragraph, 1st Sentence after Table 313 u Extended INQUIRY Data VPD  
page  
Change  
"60."  
to  
"3Ch."

Dell #71  
PDF Page 337  
Two Sentences prior to Table 321 u SCSI port identification descriptor  
Change  
"(see table 3)"  
to  
"(see table 321)"

Dell #72  
PDF Page 337  
Table 322 u Relative port identifier values  
Values in Value column need leading zeros.

Dell #73  
PDF Page 343  
8.3.1.2 Access controls overview  
10th Paragraph, 2nd Sentence  
change  
"...enabled, all logical units shall be inaccessible..."  
to  
"...enabled, all logical units except W-LUN or LUN 0 shall be  
inaccessible..."

Dell #74  
PDF Page 343  
8.3.1.2 Access controls overview  
15th Paragraph, 1st sentence  
"Successful downloading of microcode (see 6.33) may result in access  
controls being disabled."  
Shouldn't this be a NOTE?

Dell #75  
PDF Page 359

8.3.2.1 ACCESS CONTROL IN introduction

1st Sentence  
change  
"(see table 329)"  
to  
"(see table 337)"

Dell #76

PDF Page 379

8.3.3.1 ACCESS CONTROL OUT introduction

1st Sentence  
Change  
"(see Table 25)"  
to  
"(see Table 362)"

Dell #77

PDF Page 387

8.3.3.2.5 The Revoke All Proxy Tokens ACE page

1st Sentence  
change  
"(see table 370)"  
to  
"(see table 371)"

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to No ballot from Ralph O. Weber of  
ENDL:

ENDL 1

PDF pg 50, pg 4, 1 Scope  
<<Management Server Commands MSC>> should be <<Bridge Controller Commands  
BCC>>

ENDL 2

PDF pg 107, pg 61, 5.6.1, 1st p on pg  
<<an application client shall register each I\_T nexus with a device server  
using a reservation key>> should be <<the application client shall register  
a reservation key for each I\_T nexus with the device server>>

ENDL 3

PDF pg 113, pg 67, 5.6.6, p 1, s 1  
<<logical unit>> should be <<device server>>

ENDL 4 Technical

PDF pg 157, pg 111, 6.3.6.2, 1st p on pg, s 2  
<<The application client shall not send such combinations to the copy  
manager.>> should be <<The behavior of the copy manager when such  
combinations are received is unpredictable.>>

ENDL 5 Technical

PDF pg 187, pg 141, 6.4.2, table 81, row 10h & table footnotes  
Peripheral device type code 10h should be changed from 'reserved for use by  
Bridging Expanders (a Parallel SCSI plan that was never implemented) to BCC  
Bridge Controller Commands. This change includes removing table footnote b.

ENDL 6

PDF pg 284, pg 238, 6.33.12, 1st p after table 185  
As currently written, this paragraph contains two conflicting requirements  
on the TIME STAMP field contents. A time stamp generated in this century  
cannot be zero, but the second sentence in the paragraph requires it to be  
so. <<(see 3.1.113). The application client shall set the TIME STAMP field  
to zero if it is not able to determine the UT of the log entry.>> should be  
<<(see 3.1.113), or zero if the application client is not able to determine  
the UT of the log entry.>> Consideration should be given to making this an  
a,b list.

ENDL 7 Technical

PDF pg 287, pg 241, 7.1.1, table 189  
T10/04-181r2 has not been incorporated in this table as approved by T10 at the September, 2004 plenary. Incorporate 04-181r2.

ENDL 8  
PDF pg 426, pg 380, 8.3.3.1, 1st p after table 363, s 1  
<<that the application client shall send>> should be <<being sent>

ENDL 9  
PDF pg 455, pg 409, C.5.1, table C.9, row 1  
Table C.9 describes causing 'an ACA condition' without mentioning the NACA bit in the CONTROL byte. The use of ACA is completely conditional on the NACA bit value. <<cause an ACA condition>> should be <<generate CHECK CONDITION status>>

ENDL 10  
PDF pg 455, pg 409, C.5.1, table C.9, row 1  
For consistency with the rest of this subclause, <<a unit attention condition>> should be <<establish a unit attention condition>>

ENDL 11  
PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.2, 1,2,3 list entry 1  
This list entry should be deleted since establishing a unit attention condition does not depend in any way on the current state of tasks in the task set.

ENDL 12  
PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.2, 1,2,3 list entry 2  
[insert] (see SAM-3) [to clarify that numerous rules exist about handling unit attention conditions that are not mentioned in this annex]

ENDL 13  
PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.3, 1,2,3 list entry 3  
For consistency with SAM-3 <<Complete>> should be <<Process the command in>>

ENDL 14  
PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.3, 1,2,3 list entries 4 & 5  
Since it is not possible to create an ACA condition when the NACA bit is set to zero in the CONTROL byte, list entries 4 and 5 should be replaced with:  
<<4) Complete the command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to RECOVERED ERROR and the additional sense code set to LOG EXCEPTION, COUNT AT MAXIMUM>>

ENDL 15  
PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.3, 1,2,3 list entry 6) 1)  
<<create an ACA condition>> should be <<return CHECK CONDITION status>>

ENDL 16  
PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.4, 1,2,3 list entry 3  
For consistency with SAM-3 <<Complete>> should be <<Process the command in>>

ENDL 17  
PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.4, 1,2,3 list entries 4 & 5  
Since it is not possible to create an ACA condition when the NACA bit is set to zero in the CONTROL byte, list entries 4 and 5 should be replaced with:  
<<4) Complete the command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to RECOVERED ERROR and the additional sense code set to LOG EXCEPTION, LIST CODES EXHAUSTED>>

ENDL 18  
PDF pg 456, pg 410, C.5.4, 1,2,3 list entry 6) 1)  
<<Create an ACA condition>> should be <<Return CHECK CONDITION status>>

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to Abs ballot from Elwood Parsons of Foxconn Electronics:

Abstain - Lack of expertise

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to No ballot from Rob Elliott of  
Hewlett Packard Co.:

HPQ #1  
PDF Page 1  
1 i)  
Disable Queueing s/b smallcaps

HPQ #2  
PDF Page 1  
1 j)  
SBC-2 s/b SBC because they didn't survive in SBC-2

HPQ #3  
PDF Page 2  
Global  
Change the format of INCITS document references to:  
INCITS 333-2002

HPQ #4  
PDF Page 4  
2.2 Approved references  
Italicize the standard name (e.g. "SCSI Primary Commands - 2 (SPC-2)") and  
don't italicize the ISO or INCITS name/number.

HPQ #5  
PDF Page 6  
2.4  
Update "draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt, Internet SCSI (iSCSI)" to its RFC  
reference

HPQ #6  
PDF Page 7  
3.1.16 s/b bold

HPQ #7  
PDF Page 7  
3.1.14  
Change "Indicates an 8-bit construct." to "A sequence of eight contiguous  
bits considered as a unit."

HPQ #8  
PDF Page 7  
3.1.5  
"active condition" s/b "active power condition"

HPQ #9  
PDF Page 7  
3.1.5  
Add "See 5.9."

HPQ #10  
PDF Page 7  
3.1.12  
"CONTROL byte" s/b "CDB CONTROL byte"

HPQ #11  
PDF Page 8  
3.1.xx  
Add "copy target device: the name given by the  
EXTENDED COPY command description to a source or the destination logical  
units. See 6.3.1.

HPQ #12  
PDF Page 8  
3.1.31  
"device" s/b "peripheral device"

HPQ #13

PDF Page 9

3.1.42

Add "See 5.9."

3.1.42

"idle condition" s/b "idle power condition"

HPQ #15

PDF Page 9

3.1.42

"active condition" s/b "active power condition"

HPQ #16

PDF Page 9

3.1.42

"idle condition" s/b "idle power condition"

HPQ #17

PDF Page 10

3.1.64 s/b bold

HPQ #18

PDF Page 11

3.1.74 s/b bold

HPQ #19

PDF Page 11

Delete "3.1.82 SCSI device identifier: A term used by previous versions of this standard and by this standard where the detail provided by newer terms is not critical (see Annex A)."  
The phrase "SCSI device identifier" appears nowhere in this document, even in annex A.

HPQ #20

PDF Page 11

3.1.77

"Internet engineering task force" s/b "Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF)"

HPQ #21

PDF Page 11

3.1.xx

Add

peripheral device: The part of the logical unit that defines its device type (see 3.1.31).

HPQ #22

PDF Page 12

3.1.99

"standby condition" s/b "standby power condition"

HPQ #23

PDF Page 12

3.1.99

Add "See 5.9."

HPQ #24

PDF Page 15

3.3.8

standards s/b standard

HPQ #25

PDF Page 15

3.3.9 as error s/b as an error

HPQ #26

PDF Page 17

3.6.1

character s/b characters



HPQ #27

PDF Page 20

4.2

"Service response = Execute Command (IN (I\_T\_L\_x Nexus, CDB, Task Attribute, [Data-In Buffer Size], [Data-Out Buffer], [Data-Out Buffer Size], [Command Reference Number]), OUT ([Data-In Buffer], [Sense Data], [Sense Data Length], Status))"

s/b

Service Response =Execute Command (IN ( I\_T\_L\_Q Nexus, CDB, Task Attribute, [Data-In Buffer Size], [Data-Out Buffer], [Data-Out Buffer Size], [Command Reference Number], [Task Priority]), OUT ( [Data-In Buffer], [Sense Data], [Sense Data Length], Status ))

(I\_T\_L\_x to I\_T\_L\_Q, and add Task Priority)

HPQ #28

PDF Page 21

table 2

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

HPQ #29

PDF Page 21

table 3

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

HPQ #30

PDF Page 21

table 3

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

HPQ #31

PDF Page 21

4.3.2

Add a warning note that previous versions of this standard (SCSI-2) defined byte 1 bits 7-5 as a LOGICAL UNIT NUMBER field (for 6,10,and 12 byte formats).

They should have been labeled Obsolete, but there was no Obsolete keyword defined at the time, so they were marked Reserved.

HPQ #32

PDF Page 22

table 4

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

HPQ #33

PDF Page 22

table 4

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

HPQ #34

PDF Page 22

table 5

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

HPQ #35

PDF Page 22

table 5

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

HPQ #36

PDF Page 23

table 6

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

HPQ #37

PDF Page 23

table 6

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

HPQ #38

PDF Page 23

## table 6

Change "miscellaneous CDB information" to "Miscellaneous" (along with another comment, merge this whole byte into one "Miscellaneous" row)

## HPQ #39

PDF Page 24

## table 7

Change bytes 3-7 Reserved

to Miscellaneous

(the GROUP NUMBER field is already violating that space in SBC-2)

## HPQ #40

PDF Page 25

## table 8

Reserved s/b Miscellaneous

## HPQ #41

PDF Page 25

## table 8

Reserved DPO FUA Reserved

s/b Miscellaneous

## HPQ #42

PDF Page 25

## table 8

For consistency with prior Typical CDB tables, show bytes 2, 3, and 4 each as Reserved too (not the range 2-4 as Reserved)

(note another comment requests that Reserved be change to Miscellaneous)

## HPQ #43

PDF Page 25

## table 8

Change bytes 3-7 Reserved

to Miscellaneous

(the GROUP NUMBER field is already violating that space in SBC-2)

## HPQ #44

PDF Page 25

## table 8

Change "Additional CDB data" to "Miscellaneous"

## HPQ #45

PDF Page 26

## table 10

to make use of the whitespace on the right, add a column "Typical CDB format reference" containing:

000b: table 2 in 4.3.2

001b: table 3 in 4.3.2

010b: table 3 in 4.3.2

100b: table 5 and table 6 in 4.3.2

101b: table 4 in 4.3.2

## HPQ #46

PDF Page 27

## 4.3.4.6

Change "allocation length bytes" to "the number of bytes specified by the ALLOCATION LENGTH field"

## HPQ #47

PDF Page 27

## 4.3.4.6

Change "data" to "variable length data"

## HPQ #48

PDF Page 27

## 4.3.4.6

Change "may be specified" to "is able to be specified"

## HPQ #49

PDF Page 27

4.3.4.6  
after "data" add "(e.g., a LIST LENGTH field)"

HPQ #50  
PDF Page 27

4.3.4.7  
"CONTROL field" s/b "CONTROL byte"  
to match SAM-3 usage

HPQ #51  
PDF Page 27

4.3.4.7  
"CONTROL field" s/b "CONTROL byte"  
to match SAM-3 usage

HPQ #52  
PDF Page 28

4.5.1  
Change "and in response" to "and as parameter data in response"

HPQ #53  
PDF Page 28

4.5.1  
To parallel the preceding sentence, change "The REQUEST SENSE command may be used to request either the fixed format sense data or the descriptor format sense data."  
to:  
"Sense data returned as parameter data by a REQUEST SENSE command shall use the fixed or descriptor format sense data format based on the value of the DESC bit in the REQUEST SENSE CDB."

HPQ #54  
PDF Page 29

table 12  
"descriptor(s)" s/b "descriptor list"

HPQ #55  
PDF Page 29

table 12  
Descriptor sense data format s/b Descriptor format sense data

HPQ #56  
PDF Page 29

4.5.2.1  
"the descriptor sense data format" s/b "descriptor format sense data"

HPQ #57  
PDF Page 29

4.5.2.1  
"The descriptor sense data format" s/b "The descriptor format for sense data"  
4.5.2.1  
EXTENDED COPY defines using the COMMAND-SPECIFIC INFORMATION field to point to part of the sense data that contains (nested) sense data from one of the copy targets being accessed (see 6.3.3).  
This doesn't completely agree with table 12, which indicates the entire sense data buffer is full of "sense data descriptors" each compliant with table 13.  
The copy manager could embed that nested sense data in a sense data descriptor of a vendor-specific type. It might be better to standardize a new type for this case, though.

HPQ #59  
PDF Page 30

4.5.2.1  
Change  
"is being returned via a REQUEST SENSE command"  
to:  
"is being returned as parameter data by a REQUEST SENSE command"

HPQ #60  
PDF Page 30  
4.5.2.1  
Delete "If the sense data is being returned via a REQUEST SENSE command and the allocation length in the REQUEST SENSE CDB is too small to transfer all of the additional sense bytes, then the additional sense length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
The definition of allocation length in 4.3.4.6 includes that rule.

HPQ #61  
PDF Page 32  
4.5.2.3  
delete "MEDIUM SCAN and"

HPQ #62  
PDF Page 35  
4.5.2.5  
shall indicate s/b indicates

HPQ #63  
PDF Page 36  
Delete 4.5.2.6; reference SBC-2 instead.  
(assuming it is added to SBC-2)

HPQ #64  
PDF Page 36  
4.5.2.7  
After inclusive change comma to period.

HPQ #65  
PDF Page 37  
4.5.3  
"The fixed sense data format" s/b "Fixed format sense data"

HPQ #66  
PDF Page 37  
table 26  
"Fixed sense data format" s/b "Fixed format sense data"

HPQ #67  
PDF Page 37  
4.5.3  
"the fixed sense data format" s/b "fixed format sense data"

HPQ #68  
PDF Page 38  
4.5.3  
Change  
"is being returned via a REQUEST SENSE command"  
to:  
"is being returned as parameter data by a REQUEST SENSE command"

HPQ #69  
PDF Page 38  
4.5.3  
Delete "If the sense data is being returned via a REQUEST SENSE command and the allocation length in the REQUEST SENSE CDB is too small to transfer all of the additional sense bytes, then the additional sense length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
The allocation length definition in 4.3.4.6 includes that rule.

HPQ #70  
PDF Page 39  
table 27 1h  
"last command" s/b "command"  
The word "last" is a remnant of Contingent Allegiance.

HPQ #71

PDF Page 39  
table 27 2h  
Delete "addressed"

HPQ #72  
PDF Page 41  
4.5.6  
Change "additional sense codes and additional sense code qualifiers"  
to  
"additional sense codes (i.e., the ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE field and  
ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE QUALIFIER field values  
returned in sense data)"

HPQ #73  
PDF Page 55  
Table 28  
Remove all caps from "Vendor specific QUALIFICATION OF STANDARD ASC. "

HPQ #74  
PDF Page 56  
5.2.1  
"This standard defines three commands that all SCSI device servers shall  
implement - INQUIRY, REQUEST SENSE, and TEST  
UNIT READY. These commands are used to configure the system, to test  
devices, and to return important information concerning  
errors and exception conditions."  
Problems:  
a) REPORT LUNS is also listed as mandatory now.  
b) REQUEST SENSE is not used as often to return information concerning  
errors and exception conditions now that autosense is  
mandatory. It's more used to return progress information.  
c) None of those commands "configures" anything, since they're all read  
commands.  
d) "to test devices" referred to SEND DIAGNOSTIC which is no longer in this  
list.  
One option: Delete the whole section 5.2. Table 6.1 has the mandatory  
requirement, and the short overviews of each command  
have little value. Consider whether each sentence in 5.2.x should be moved  
to its corresponding command description in 6.x.  
Another option: add REPORT LUNS to the list, create a 5.2.x introducing it,  
change "configure the system" to "discover the  
configuration of the system", remove "to test devices".

HPQ #75  
PDF Page 59  
table 29  
Add an OSD row, including at least the FORMAT OSD command.

HPQ #76  
PDF Page 59  
table 29  
Direct access s/b Direct access block

HPQ #77  
PDF Page 59  
5.5.3.3  
Change "by returning the sense key"  
to "by returning parameter data containing sense data with the sense key"  
to clarify that this does not mean the REQUEST SENSE itself gets CHECK  
CONDITION status and this is the sense key for that  
autosense data.

HPQ #78  
PDF Page 59  
5.5.3.3  
Change "returned in response to a REQUEST SENSE command"  
to  
"in parameter data returned in response to a REQUEST SENSE command"

HPQ #79  
PDF Page 60

## 5.6.1

Change protect to preserve

## HPQ #80

PDF Page 62

table 31

Delete "LU=Logical Unit," key

## HPQ #81

PDF Page 62

table 31

Change LU to "logical unit" - it won't cause any additional rows

## HPQ #82

PDF Page 64

table 32

Change LU to "logical unit". It may add a row, but the Key row can be deleted to match.

## HPQ #83

PDF Page 64

table 32

Delete "Key: LU=Logical Unit" row

## HPQ #84

PDF Page 66

## 5.6.4

Change "listed in this subclause" to "listed above", or change "commands other than those listed in this subclause" to "other commands."

The subclause also discusses the PR OUT command; the sentence is only referring to the a)-g) list.

## HPQ #85

PDF Page 68

table 33 footnote b

If SPEC\_I\_PT bit is zero, the device server does not ignore the additional parameter data, but returns check condition, as specified in page 173.

Delete '(b)' or simply reference to section 6.12.1

## HPQ #86

PDF Page 69

table 34 unreg/non-zero/one

The Result (return Check Condition status (c)) is wrong.

The 1st paragraph in this page states that one or more I\_T nexuses may be registered with the Register and Ignore Existing key service action. From table 34 it looks like that is not possible.

Change to 'Register the I\_T nexus on which the command was received and each unregistered I\_T nexus specified in the parameter list with the value specified in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field. (c)' like in Table 33.

## HPQ #87

PDF Page 69

If SPEC\_I\_PT bit is zero, the device server does not ignore the additional parameter data, but returns check condition, as specified in page 173.

Delete '(b)' or simply reference to section 6.12.1

## HPQ #88

PDF Page 69

table 34 footnote c

Change to same text as note c in table 33. 'If any I\_T nexus specified in the parameter list is registered, the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.'

## HPQ #89

PDF Page 69

table 34  
Change 'c' to 'd'.

HPQ #90  
PDF Page 69  
table 34  
Change 'c' to 'd'.

HPQ #91  
PDF Page 69  
table 34  
Add d The sense key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code shall be set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

HPQ #92  
PDF Page 70  
table 35  
The a)b) lists in 1 0 and 1 1 seem wrong. With specify initiator ports, the I\_T nexus delivering the command is not also registered.

HPQ #93  
PDF Page 71  
table 36  
first "Return CHECK CONDITION status" Contradicts the 2nd paragraph in page 70.  
Change to Reservation Conflict.

HPQ #94  
PDF Page 71  
table 36  
Either explain what "See this subclause..." means or delete it.

HPQ #95  
PDF Page 71  
table 36  
Either explain what "See this subclause..." Either explain what this means or delete it.

HPQ #96  
PDF Page 71  
5.6.7  
Add a paragraph explaining what to do if the I\_T nexus specified in the TransportID to which the persistent reservation is to be moved is already registered.

HPQ #97  
PDF Page 71  
5.6.7  
Add a paragraph explaining what to do when an All Registrants persistent reservation is in place.

HPQ #98  
PDF Page 72  
5.6.7 d)  
Simplify to "d) Register the reservation key" because the persistent reservation is to be changed later anyway

HPQ #99  
PDF Page 72  
5.6.7 f)  
Unit Attention must be posted if a persistent reservation other than (Write) Exclusive access is released.  
Add a statement or reference.

HPQ #100  
PDF Page 72  
5.6.8  
Change "I\_T\_L" to "I\_T" in b)

HPQ #101

PDF Page 72

5.6.8 4th paragraph

Because only LU\_SCOPE is supported, if the SCOPE is different, the command should be rejected with CHECK CONDITION status with sense data set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, INVALID FIELD IN CDB.

HPQ #102

PDF Page 72

5.6.9

Change to "RESERVE" to "REGISTER" in b

HPQ #103

PDF Page 72

5.6.9

Change "RESERVE" to to "REGISTER" in b

HPQ #104

PDF Page 73

5.6.10.1.1 first paragraph

Change "I\_T\_L" to "I\_T".

HPQ #105

PDF Page 75

5.6.10.2

Add an explanation about whether the command finishes with a GOOD or RESERVATION CONFLICT status.

HPQ #106

PDF Page 78

5.6.10.4.3

enable s/b enabled

HPQ #107

PDF Page 79

5.6.10.5 a)A)

"initiator ports other than the initiator port associated with the persistent reservation being preempted," needs I\_T nexus based wording.

HPQ #108

PDF Page 79

5.6.10.4.4

the s/b a

With the "all registrants" type, there could be more than one holder

HPQ #109

PDF Page 81

5.7 e)

This sentence fails to reference the TST field in the Control Mode Page and its effect on the CLEAR TASK SET task management function.

Suggested change: "The CLEAR TASK SET task management function when the TST field is 000b (see 7.4.6) removes all tasks for all I\_T nexuses for the selected logical unit."

HPQ #110

PDF Page 81

Delete section 5.7 Multiple target port and initiator port behavior

This discusses topics already discussed by SAM-3, or which belong in SAM-4.

Each sentence is marked for specific deletion (or recommended for movement to SAM-4) with some reasoning.

HPQ #111

PDF Page 81

Delete "If a SCSI target device has more than one target port, the arbitration and connection management among the target ports is vendor specific."

SAM-3 sections 4.13.2 and 4.13.3 describe multiple port target devices. It doesn't include the above sentence. It uses task routers in its description.



HPQ #112  
 PDF Page 81  
 5.7

Delete "If one target port is being used by an initiator port, accesses attempted through

other target port(s) may:

- a) Receive a status of BUSY; or
- b) Be accepted as if the other target port(s) were not in use."

If this is an important specific reason for BUSY, it should be included in SAM-3 section 5.3.1 where BUSY is defined. BUSY is defined generically enough to encompass this statement. In modern SCSI devices where active-active behavior is common, I don't think the standard should mention this any more.

HPQ #113  
 PDF Page 81  
 5.7

Delete "The device server shall indicate the presence of multiple target ports by setting the MULTIP bit to one in its standard INQUIRY data."

This bit is defined in 6.4.2 in this standard.

This sentence probably should be added to SAM-3 sections 4.7.2 and/or 4.13.3.

HPQ #114  
 PDF Page 81  
 Delete

"Only the following operations allow one I\_T nexus to interact with the tasks of other I\_T nexuses:

- a) The PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT with PREEMPT service action preempts persistent reservations (see 5.6.10.4);
  - b) The PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT with PREEMPT AND ABORT service action preempts persistent reservations and aborts tasks (see 5.6.10.5);
  - c) The PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT with CLEAR service action releases persistent reservations for all I\_T nexuses (see 5.6.10.6);
  - d) The LOGICAL UNIT RESET task management function removes all tasks for all I\_T nexuses for the addressed logical unit and any logical units issuing from it in a hierarchical addressing structure (see SAM-3). Persistent reservations remain unmodified; and
  - e) The CLEAR TASK SET task management function removes all tasks for all I\_T nexuses for the selected logical unit. Most other logical unit states remain unmodified, including MODE SELECT parameters, reservations, and ACA (see SAM-3)."
- The list is probably incomplete.

SAM-3 section 5.7.1 table 23 has its own version of this list for "aborting" tasks on other I\_T nexuses, not just "interacting". "Interacting" would have to include everything that affects the logical unit state (if one I\_T nexus writes the medium, that changes the behavior of reads from other I\_T nexuses).

HPQ #115  
 PDF Page 81  
 5.7

Delete "SAM-3 specifies the behavior of logical units being accessed by application clients through more than one initiator port and/or through more than one target port."

Why should the primary command set concern itself with this?

HPQ #116  
 PDF Page 81  
 5.7

Delete "Additional initiator ports and target ports allow the definition of multiple I\_T nexuses through which the device server may be reached."

This is true, but should be in SAM-3 section 4.13.2 (which does not currently have any advertisements on the benefits of multiple ports).

HPQ #117  
PDF Page 81  
5.7

Delete "Multiple I\_T nexuses may be used to improve the availability of logical units in the presence of certain types of failures and to improve the performance between an application client and logical unit when some I\_T nexuses may be busy."

This is true, but should be in SAM-3 section 4.13.2 (which does not currently have any advertisements on the benefits of multiple ports).

HPQ #118  
PDF Page 83  
5.8.2.4.3

Change

"The SCSI target device shall participate in all task management functions as defined in SAM-3."

to:

"The task manager shall support all the task management functions that it supports while in the active/optimized state."

HPQ #119  
PDF Page 83  
5.8.2.4.2

Change

"The SCSI target device shall participate in all task management functions as defined in SAM-3."

to:

"The task manager shall function (i.e., respond to task management functions) as specified in the appropriate protocol standards."

HPQ #120  
PDF Page 83  
5.8.2.4.2

After "function" add "(i.e., respond to commands)"

HPQ #121  
PDF Page 84  
5.8.2.4.5

Change "The SCSI target device is not required to participate in all task management operations."

to

"The task manager is not required to support all the task management functions that it supports while in the active/optimized state."

HPQ #122  
PDF Page 84  
5.8.2.4.4

Change

"The SCSI target device shall participate in all task management functions as defined in SAM-3."

to:

"The task manager shall support all the task management functions that it supports while in the active/optimized state."

HPQ #123  
PDF Page 85  
5.8.2.5

Change "The SCSI target device is not required to participate in all task management operations."

to

"The task manager is not required to support all the task management functions that it supports while in the active/optimized state."

HPQ #124  
PDF Page 86  
5.8.2.7

Device Identifier s/b Device Identification

HPQ #125  
PDF Page 86

5.8.2.8  
Device Identifier s/b Device Identification

HPQ #126  
PDF Page 91  
5.10 2nd paragraph 2nd sentence  
shall indicate s/b indicates

HPQ #127  
PDF Page 91  
5.10  
Delete "Only one medium transport element shall be permitted, element 0.  
Only one data transfer element shall be permitted.  
Media exchanges shall not be supported by attached medium changers. The  
RESERVE ELEMENT and RELEASE ELEMENT  
commands shall not be supported by attached medium changers."  
These rules are owned by and already defined in SMC-2. The same paragraph  
was removed from SBC-2 for this reason (in  
response to an IBM letter ballot comment).

HPQ #128  
PDF Page 92  
table 41  
"application server" s/b "application client"

HPQ #129  
PDF Page 95  
6.2.1  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #130  
PDF Page 100  
6.3.1  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #131  
PDF Page 101  
table 49  
"Target descriptor(s)" s/b "Target descriptor list"

HPQ #132  
PDF Page 101  
table 49  
"Segment descriptor(s)" s/b "Segment descriptor list"

HPQ #133  
PDF Page 102  
6.3.1 STR paragraph  
indicates s/b specifies  
6.3.1 STR paragraph  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #135  
PDF Page 103  
6.3.1 INLINE DATA LENGTH paragraph  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #136  
PDF Page 104  
6.3.3 d)  
"shall specify" s/b "shall be set to"

HPQ #137  
PDF Page 104  
6.3.3. e)  
"shall specify" s/b "shall be set to"

HPQ #138  
PDF Page 106  
Table 50 footer  
Change:

"0h (i.e, direct-access), 4h (i.e., write-once), 5h (i.e., CD/DVD), 7h (i.e., optical memory), and Eh (i.e., simplified direct-access)."

to

"0h (i.e, direct-access block), 5h (i.e., CD/DVD) , and Eh (i.e., simplified direct-access)."

since types 4h and 7h are obsolete.

HPQ #139

PDF Page 108

table 52 title

"LU ID type codes" s/b "LU ID TYPE field"

HPQ #140

PDF Page 109

6.3.6.1

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #141

PDF Page 109

6.3.6.1

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #142

PDF Page 119

6.3.7.4

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #143

PDF Page 121

6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #144

PDF Page 121

6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #145

PDF Page 121

6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #146

PDF Page 121

6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #147

PDF Page 121

6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #148

PDF Page 123

6.3.7.6

"shall specify" s/b "specifies"

HPQ #149

PDF Page 123

6.3.7.6

"shall specify" s/b "specifies"

HPQ #150

PDF Page 129

6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #151

PDF Page 129

6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #152

PDF Page 131

6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #153

PDF Page 134

6.3.7.5

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #154

PDF Page 134

6.3.7.17

"is on" s/b "is set to one"

HPQ #155

PDF Page 138

6.4.1

Add:

The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. If EVPD is set to zero, the ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be at least 0005h to retrieve the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field in the parameter data (see 6.4.2). If EVPD is set to one, the ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be at least 0004h to retrieve the PAGE LENGTH field in the parameter data (see 7.6.1)"

HPQ #156

PDF Page 140

table 81

Change "Direct-access device" to "Direct-access block device"

HPQ #157

PDF Page 140

table 80

Change "1xxb" to "100b - 111b"

HPQ #158

PDF Page 140

table 80, 011b

Delete "to provide compatibility with previous versions of SCSI."

HPQ #159

PDF Page 141

table 82

"X3.351:" s/b "NCITS 351-"

HPQ #160

PDF Page 141

below table 82

"and the" s/b "and supports the"

HPQ #161

PDF Page 141

6.4.2

Delete "When the HISUP bit is set to one, the device server shall support the REPORT LUNS command (see 6.21). When the HISUP bit is set to zero, the device server may support the REPORT LUNS command."

According to 6.1, REPORT LUNS is simply mandatory.

HPQ #162

PDF Page 141

6.4.2

"CONTROL byte of the CDB" s/b "CDB CONTROL byte"

HPQ #163

PDF Page 142

6.4.2 RESPONSE DATA FORMAT paragraph

Change two to 2h (3 times)

HPQ #164  
PDF Page 142  
6.4.2  
Delete "If the ALLOCATION LENGTH of the CDB is too small to transfer all of the parameters, the ADDITIONAL LENGTH shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
The ALLOCATION LENGTH definition in 4.3.4.6 includes this rule.

HPQ #165  
PDF Page 142  
6.4.2 Change "parameters" to "remaining standard INQUIRY data."

HPQ #166  
PDF Page 142  
table 83  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #167  
PDF Page 142  
table 83  
Delete "contents"

HPQ #168  
PDF Page 142  
6.4.2  
"shall specify" s/b "indicates"

HPQ #169  
PDF Page 144  
Table 85  
Remove ADP row. ADP no longer exists.

HPQ #170  
PDF Page 144  
table 85  
Add ADT revision 13.

HPQ #171  
PDF Page 144  
table 85  
Change "Version descriptor values" to "VERSION DESCRIPTOR field"

HPQ #172  
PDF Page 144  
table 85  
Change  
"Version  
Descriptor  
Value"  
to "Code"

HPQ #173  
PDF Page 151  
6.4.4  
"the a" s/b "the"

HPQ #174  
PDF Page 151  
6.4.4  
Change "Vital product data" to "Vital product data (VPD)"

HPQ #175  
PDF Page 153  
6.5  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #176  
PDF Page 154  
6.5 PLL paragraph  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #177  
PDF Page 154  
table 90  
Page control field s/b Page control (PC) field

HPQ #178  
PDF Page 154  
6.5 current cumulative paragraph  
"parameter control byte s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

HPQ #179  
PDF Page 154  
6.5 current threshold paragraph  
"parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

HPQ #180  
PDF Page 154  
6.5  
Change the "independent sets" paragraph to:  
Logical units shall maintain log pages based on any of the policies listed  
in table xx.  
Table xx – Log page policies  
Log page policy Number of log page copies  
Shared One copy of the log page that is shared by all I\_T nexuses.  
Per I\_T nexus A separate copy of the log page for each I\_T nexus  
If the log page policy is shared and any log parameters are changed by a  
LOG SELECT command on one I\_T nexus, the device  
server shall generate a unit attention condition (see SAM-3) for every  
other I\_T nexus with the additional sense code set to LOG  
PARAMETERS CHANGED.

HPQ #181  
PDF Page 155  
6.6 a)  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #182  
PDF Page 155  
6.6 b)  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #183  
PDF Page 155  
6.5  
Change "may be found in" to "is in"

HPQ #184  
PDF Page 155  
6.5 Delete "informative"

HPQ #185  
PDF Page 155  
6.5  
Move "(see SAM-3)" after "unit attention condition"

HPQ #186  
PDF Page 156  
6.6  
Add "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

HPQ #187  
PDF Page 156  
6.6  
Delete "to the maximum allocation length or the maximum parameter code  
supported by the logical unit,  
whichever is less."  
The ALLOCATION LENGTH definition in 4.3.4.6 covers the truncation topic.

HPQ #188  
PDF Page 156

6.6 SP paragraph  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #189  
PDF Page 156  
6.6 SP paragraph  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #190  
PDF Page 156  
6.6  
Change "may be found" to "is"

HPQ #191  
PDF Page 157  
Table 93  
As part of deleting the per initiator port mode page policy,  
Delete "Per initiator port A separate copy of the mode page for each SCSI  
initiator port  
with each copy shared by all SCSI target ports."

HPQ #192  
PDF Page 157  
6.7  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #193  
PDF Page 157  
6.7  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #194  
PDF Page 157  
6.7  
Move "(see SAM-3)" after "unit attention condition"

HPQ #195  
PDF Page 157  
6.7  
Delete "initiator ports and"  
which is not needed once the "per initiator port" policy disappears

HPQ #196  
PDF Page 158  
6.7  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #197  
PDF Page 158  
6.7  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #198  
PDF Page 158  
6.7  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #199  
PDF Page 159  
6.9.1  
Move the DBD paragraph below table 95

HPQ #200  
PDF Page 159  
6.9.1  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #201  
PDF Page 160  
6.9.1  
Add "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."



HPQ #202  
PDF Page 160  
table 96  
"Page control field" s/b "Page control (PC) field"

HPQ #203  
PDF Page 160  
6.9.1  
"Some SCSI devices may not distinguish between current and saved mode parameters and report identical values in response to a PC field of either 00b or 11b."  
but below says if 11b is selected but the device doesn't support saved values, it shall return a CHECK CONDITION. So, they cannot report identical values through 11b.

HPQ #204  
PDF Page 164  
Table 99  
Expand the ALLOCATION LENGTH field in PR IN to 4 bytes. In very large systems using a different key for each I\_T nexus, it is not big enough to return all the keys (limit of 8191 today for READ KEYS, 2729 for READ FULL STATUS).

HPQ #205  
PDF Page 164  
6.11.1  
Replace "The PERSISTENT RESERVE IN parameter data includes a field that indicates the number of parameter data bytes available to be returned. The ALLOCATION LENGTH field in the CDB indicates how much space has been allocated for the returned parameter list. An allocation length that is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list shall not be considered an error. If the complete list is required, the application client should send a new PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command with allocation length large enough to contain the entire list."  
with:  
"The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. The ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be set to a value large enough to return the length field in the parameter data header for the specified service action."

HPQ #206  
PDF Page 165  
6.11.2  
Delete "If the allocation length specified by the PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list, then only the first portion of the list (byte 0 to the allocation length) shall be sent to the application client. The incremental remaining bytes shall be truncated, although the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field shall still contain the actual number of bytes in the reservation key list without consideration of any truncation resulting from an insufficient allocation length. This shall not be considered an error."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #207  
PDF Page 165  
6.11.2  
Change "that have registered with the device server through all combinations of initiator ports and target ports."  
to  
"that have been registered."

HPQ #208  
PDF Page 166  
6.11.3.2  
Delete "If the allocation length specified by the PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list, then only the first portion of the list (i.e., byte 0 to the allocation length) shall be sent to the application client. The

incremental remaining bytes shall be truncated, although the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field shall still contain 16. This shall not be considered an error."  
which is covered by the standard ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #209  
PDF Page 166  
6.11.3.2  
hall s/b shall

HPQ #210  
PDF Page 167  
6.11.3.4  
"value in the TYPE field (see table 105) shall specify" s/b "The TYPE field (see table 105) specifies"

HPQ #211  
PDF Page 167  
6.11.3.3  
Change "value in the SCOPE field shall be LU\_SCOPE (see table 104), indicating"  
to  
"The SCOPE field (see table 104) shall be set to LU\_SCOPE, specifying"

HPQ #212  
PDF Page 167  
6.11.3.4  
Reservations s/b reservations

HPQ #213  
PDF Page 168  
6.11.4  
Delete "If the ALLOCATION LENGTH field in the CDB is too small to transfer all of the parameter data, the length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #214  
PDF Page 170  
6.11.5  
Delete "If the allocation length specified by the PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list, then only the first portion of the list (i.e., byte 0 to the allocation length) shall be sent to the application client. The incremental remaining bytes shall be truncated, although the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field shall still contain the actual number of bytes of full status descriptor(s) and shall not be affected by the truncation. This shall not be considered an error."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #215  
PDF Page 172  
Table 110  
The PARAMETER LIST LENGTH field in PR OUT should be expanded to 4 bytes. With the specify initiator ports feature and lengthy iSCSI port identifiers, the 64KB limit is reachable on big systems.

HPQ #216  
PDF Page 177  
table 114  
Add information about the PR Out command and parameter fields for the REGISTER AND MOVE SERVICE ACTION.

HPQ #217  
PDF Page 179  
6.12.4 SARK paragraph  
Change to 'The SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field contains the reservation key to be registered to the I\_T nexus specified in the TransportID.'

HPQ #218  
PDF Page 179

## 6.12.4

Change 'a' to "the" in "a TransportID"

## HPQ #219

PDF Page 180

table 117

Delete "PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL"

## HPQ #220

PDF Page 180

6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command

Incorporate "04-349 SPC-3 Incorporate MMC-4 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL features" into this section.

## HPQ #221

PDF Page 182

## 6.14.1

Replace: "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field specifies how many bytes have been allocated for the returned parameter list. If the length is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list, the first portion of the list shall be returned. This shall not be considered an error. If the remainder of the list is required, the application client should either send a new READ

ATTRIBUTE command with an allocation length large enough to contain the entire parameter list or use the FIRST ATTRIBUTE IDENTIFIER field to restrict the attributes returned."

with:

"The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

## HPQ #222

PDF Page 183

## 6.14.2

Delete "If the parameter list is truncated as a result of insufficient allocation length, the contents of the AVAILABLE DATA field shall not be altered."

which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

## HPQ #223

PDF Page 184

## 6.14.3

Delete "If the parameter list is truncated as a result of insufficient allocation length, the contents of the AVAILABLE DATA field shall not be altered."

which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

## HPQ #224

PDF Page 185

## 6.15.1

Add "If the mode field is set to a value other than 01h, the ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

## HPQ #225

PDF Page 185

## 6.15.1

table 125

row 0Ah

Change "Echo buffer" to "Read echo buffer data"  
also change corresponding subclause header

## HPQ #226

PDF Page 185

table 125

row 1Ah

Change "Echo buffer" to "read echo buffer data"  
also change corresponding subclause header

## HPQ #227

PDF Page 185

table 125

Change "Data" to "Read data" to parallel WRITE BUFFER  
also change corresponding subclause header

HPQ #228  
PDF Page 185  
table 125  
Change "Combined header and data" to "Read combined header and data" to parallel WRITE BUFFER  
also change corresponding subclause header

HPQ #229  
PDF Page 185  
table 125  
Change "Echo buffer descriptor" to "Read echo buffer descriptor"  
also change corresponding subclause header

HPQ #230  
PDF Page 185  
table 125  
Change "Descriptor" to "Read descriptor"  
also change corresponding subclause header

HPQ #231  
PDF Page 185  
Add table footnote 01h  
Mode 01h is not recommended because the BUFFER ID field, BUFFER OFFSET field, and ALLOCATION LENGTH field are vendor-specific.

HPQ #232  
PDF Page 186  
6.15.2  
Delete "the allocation length; nor is it reduced to reflect" which is covered by the general definition of ALLOCATION LENGTH

HPQ #233  
PDF Page 186  
6.15.2  
Delete "The device server shall terminate filling the Data-In Buffer when allocation length bytes of header plus data have been transferred or when all available header and buffer data have been transferred to the application client, whichever is less." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #234  
PDF Page 186  
6.15.4  
Delete "The device server shall terminate filling the Data-In Buffer when allocation length bytes have been transferred or when all the available data from the buffer has been transferred to the application client, whichever amount is less." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH description.

HPQ #235  
PDF Page 186  
6.15.2  
Expand table 126 to show the entire parameter data, not just the header:  
Change table title to "Combined header and data mode parameter data." or "Parameter data for combined header and data mode"  
Add 4 .. n containing "Data".

HPQ #236  
PDF Page 186  
6.15.4  
Add a Data mode parameter data table showing the parameter data returned - just 0..n of "Data"

HPQ #237  
PDF Page 186  
6.15.2  
Add "The allocation length field should be set to 000004h or greater."

HPQ #238  
PDF Page 186  
6.15.5  
Change "The allocation length should be set to four or greater"  
to:  
"The ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be set to a value of 000004h or greater  
so the full descriptor is retrieved."

HPQ #239  
PDF Page 186  
6.15.5  
"Descriptor mode" s/b "Read descriptor mode" to match table (modified per  
other comment)

HPQ #240  
PDF Page 186  
6.15.2  
"Combined header and data mode" s/b "Read combined header and data mode" to  
match table 125 and other comment

HPQ #241  
PDF Page 186  
6.15.4  
"Data mode" s/b "Read data mode" to match table 125 and other comment

HPQ #242  
PDF Page 187  
6.15.5  
Delete "The device server shall transfer the lesser of the allocation  
length or four bytes of READ BUFFER descriptor."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #243  
PDF Page 187  
6.15.5  
Change table 127 title to Descriptor mode parameter data

HPQ #244  
PDF Page 187  
6.15.6  
Add an Echo buffer data mode parameter data table, showing 0..n of "Echo  
buffer data"

HPQ #245  
PDF Page 187  
6.15.6  
"Read Data from echo buffer" s/b "Read echo buffer data" to match table 125  
and other comment

HPQ #246  
PDF Page 187  
6.15.6  
Change "when the WRITE BUFFER command with the mode field set to echo  
buffer was issued."  
to  
"written by the previous WRITE BUFFER command (see 6.33.9 and 6.33.10)."

HPQ #247  
PDF Page 187  
6.15.5  
Delete "limited by the allocation length as described in 4.3.4.6."  
which is covered by 4.3.4.6. The ALLOCATION LENGTH field definition points  
there already (assuming another comment is  
implemented adding it)

HPQ #248  
PDF Page 188  
table 129  
Add horizontal line under (MSB) and above (LSB)

HPQ #249

PDF Page 188

6.15.8

Change "Echo buffer" to "Read echo buffer data" to match table 125 and other comment

HPQ #250

PDF Page 188

6.15.7

Delete "The device server shall transfer the lesser of the allocation length or four bytes of READ BUFFER descriptor." which is covered by the general definition of ALLOCATION LENGTH.

HPQ #251

PDF Page 188

6.15.7

Change "The allocation length should be set to four or greater." to:  
"The ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be set to a value of 000004h or greater so the full echo buffer descriptor is retrieved."

HPQ #252

PDF Page 188

6.15.7

"Echo buffer descriptor mode" s/b "Read echo buffer descriptor mode" to match table 125 and other comment

HPQ #253

PDF Page 189

6.16

Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field specifies how many bytes have been allocated for the returned parameter data. If the length is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter data, the first portion of the data shall be returned (see 4.3.4.6). This shall not be considered an error." with "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

HPQ #254

PDF Page 189

6.16

Delete "The media serial number length shall not be adjusted due to an insufficient allocation length." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #255

PDF Page 190

6.16

Would be helpful to cover the case where media is physically present but not logically loaded - e.g. "partial load" state where MAM is accessible, hence media serial number can still be read.

Suggested change:

"If there is currently no accessible media in the device, the command shall be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to NOT READY, and the additional sense code set to MEDIUM NOT PRESENT."

HPQ #256

PDF Page 191

6.17.1

Change "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field in the CDB indicates how much space has been allocated for the returned parameter list. If the length is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list, the first portion of the list shall be returned. This shall not be considered an error. If the remainder of the list is required, the application client should send a new RECEIVE COPY RESULTS command with an ALLOCATION LENGTH field large enough to contain the entire parameter list." to "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. See the service action definitions for additional requirements." (some service actions clear their data if allocation length is 0, and don't clear it if >0 but not big enough to return all their data)

HPQ #257  
PDF Page 191  
table 133  
Add a Reference row pointing to 6.17.2, 6.17.3, 6.17.4, and 6.17.5

HPQ #258  
PDF Page 193  
table 135  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #259  
PDF Page 193  
table 136  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #260  
PDF Page 193  
table 135  
values s/b field

HPQ #261  
PDF Page 193  
table 136  
values s/b field

HPQ #262  
PDF Page 193  
table 136  
Delete "COPY STATUS"

HPQ #263  
PDF Page 200  
6.18  
Add:  
"The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

HPQ #264  
PDF Page 201  
6.19  
described s/b defined

HPQ #265  
PDF Page 202  
6.19  
Delete "The ADDITIONAL  
LENGTH field shall contain the actual number of bytes available in the  
parameter data and shall not be changed if  
the CDB contains an insufficient allocation length."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #266  
PDF Page 202  
6.19  
Delete "and shall not be changed if the CDB contains an insufficient  
allocation length."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #267  
PDF Page 203  
6.20  
Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field indicates how many bytes have been  
allocated for the returned parameter data. If the  
length is not sufficient to contain all the parameter data, the first  
portion of the data shall be returned. This shall not be considered  
an error. The actual length of the parameter data is available in the  
IDENTIFIER LENGTH field in the  
parameter data. If the remainder of the parameter data is required, the  
application client should send a new REPORT DEVICE  
IDENTIFIER command with an ALLOCATION LENGTH field large enough to contain  
all the data."

with "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 6.3.4.6"

HPQ #268

PDF Page 203

6.20

Delete "If the ALLOCATION LENGTH field in the CDB is too small to transfer all of the identifier, the length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."

which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #269

PDF Page 205

6.21

Add "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

HPQ #270

PDF Page 205

6.21

Delete "If the allocation length is not sufficient to contain the entire logical unit inventory, the device server shall report as many logical unit number values as fit in the specified allocation length. This shall not be considered an error."

which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition. As note 36 indicates, this is the command that once had different behavior; it no longer does.

HPQ #271

PDF Page 205

6.21

Change "The allocation length should be at least 16 bytes."

to:

"The ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be set to a value of 00000010h or greater so the full first LUN field in the parameter data is retrieved."

HPQ #272

PDF Page 205

table 146 title

"Select report code values" s/b "SELECT REPORT field"

HPQ #273

PDF Page 206

6.21

Delete "The LUN list length is the number of logical unit numbers in the logical unit inventory multiplied by eight. If the allocation length in the CDB is too small to transfer information about the entire logical unit inventory, the LUN list length value shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."

which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #274

PDF Page 206

table 147

N should be lowercase

HPQ #275

PDF Page 206

"if the inventory list is null for the requesting I\_T nexus, the device server shall provide a default logical unit inventory that contains at least LUN 0 or the REPORT LUNS well known logical unit"

This doesn't cover the case of when the only accessible LUNs are W-LUNs, but SELECT REPORT is set to 00h.

Under the existing rules, the list cannot contain LUN 0 since that LUN does not exist; it cannot contain the W-LUNs because the SELECT REPORT field is 00h (the list is not allowed to include well-known LUNs).

HPQ #276

PDF Page 206

6.21



## Add:

See SAM-3 for the effects that processing this command in one logical unit has on other logical units in the SCSI target device.

## HPQ #277

PDF Page 206

6.21

"REPORT LUNS data" s/b "REPORT LUNS parameter data"

## HPQ #278

PDF Page 207

6.22

Change nexus to nexus(es)

## HPQ #279

PDF Page 207

6.22

PRIORITY s/b PRIORITY

## HPQ #280

PDF Page 207

6.22

Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field specifies the number of bytes that have been allocated for the returned parameter data. An allocation length that is not sufficient to contain the entire parameter list shall not be considered an error. If the complete list is required, the application client should send a new REPORT PRIORITY command with an allocation length large enough to contain the entire list."

with "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6. The ALLOCATION LENGTH field should be set to a value of 0000004h or greater so the full PRIORITY PARAMETER DATA LENGTH field in the parameter data is retrieved."

## HPQ #281

PDF Page 207

table 148

Delete "(4h or larger)" since it is not an error to use less than 4h.

## HPQ #282

PDF Page 208

table 150

descriptors s/b descriptor list

## HPQ #283

PDF Page 209

table 152/158

The REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES table uses 4 rows for bytes 6/7/8/9, but the REPORT SUPPORT TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS table combines them into two rows 6-9. Make them consistent.

## HPQ #284

PDF Page 210

6.23.1

Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field specifies the number of bytes that have been allocated for the returned parameter data. If the length is not sufficient to contain all the parameter data, the first portion of the data shall be returned. This shall not be considered an error. The actual length of the parameter data may be determined from the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field in the parameter data. If the remainder of the parameter data is required, the application client should send a new REPORT SUPPORTED OPERATION CODES command with an allocation length large enough to contain all the data."

with

"The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

## HPQ #285

PDF Page 211

table 154

Commands s/b "Command descriptors" or "Command descriptor list"

HPQ #286

PDF Page 213

6.24

indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #287

PDF Page 213

6.24

Why does REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS have special rules about its ALLOCATION LENGTH field (shall be 4h or larger)?

I think it could follow the rules in 4.3.4.6 without problem. If the application client only requests 1,2, or 3 bytes, so what?

HPQ #288

PDF Page 213

6.23

"CONTROL byte" s/b "CDB CONTROL byte"

HPQ #289

PDF Page 214

6.24

SAM-3 s/b SAM-2 since TARGET RESET is gone from SAM-3

HPQ #290

PDF Page 214

6.24

After "WAKEUP task management function" add "(see SAM-2)"

HPQ #291

PDF Page 215

6.25

Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field indicates how much space has been allocated for the returned parameter data. If the length is not sufficient to contain all the parameter data, the first portion of the data shall be returned. This shall not be considered an error. The actual length of the parameter data is available in the RETURN DATA LENGTH field in the parameter data. If the remainder of the parameter data is required, the application client should send a new REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command with an ALLOCATION LENGTH field large enough to contain all the data." with "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

HPQ #292

PDF Page 216

table 161

"descriptor(s)" s/b "descriptor list"

HPQ #293

PDF Page 216

6.25

Delete "If the allocation length in the CDB is too small to transfer all of the descriptors, the RETURN DATA LENGTH field shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #294

PDF Page 217

table 163

Value s/b Code

HPQ #295

PDF Page 217

table 164

Value s/b Code

HPQ #296

PDF Page 217  
table 163  
change "Asymmetric access state" to "ASYMMETRIC ACCESS STATE field"

HPQ #297  
PDF Page 218  
6.26  
device server s/b logical unit

HPQ #298  
PDF Page 218  
6.26  
Replace "The ALLOCATION LENGTH field specifies how many bytes have been allocated for the returned sense data. An allocation length that is not sufficient to contain all of the sense data shall not be considered an error."  
with  
"The ALLOCATION LENGTH field is defined in 4.3.4.6."

HPQ #299  
PDF Page 218  
6.26  
Change "since the REQUEST SENSE command"  
to  
"since a REQUEST SENSE command with any allocation length"

HPQ #300  
PDF Page 218  
6.26  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #301  
PDF Page 219  
6.26  
"LOW POWER CONDITION ON"  
s/b  
"one of the following:  
a) LOW POWER CONDITION ON if the reason for entry into the standby power condition or idle power condition is unknown;  
b) IDLE CONDITION ACTIVATED BY TIMER if the logical unit entered the idle power condition due to the idle condition timer (see 7.4.12);  
c) STANDBY CONDITION ACTIVATED BY TIMER if the logical unit entered the standby power condition due to the idle condition timer (see 7.4.12);  
d) IDLE CONDITION ACTIVATED BY COMMAND if the logical unit entered the idlepower condition due to a START STOP UNIT command (see SBC-2 or RBC);  
e) STANDBY CONDITION ACTIVATED BY COMMAND if the logical unit entered the standby power condition due to a START STOP UNIT command (see SBC-2 or RBC)."

HPQ #302  
PDF Page 219  
6.26  
If the logical unit considers itself in standby or idle power condition mode, but a background self-test is running, which has priority:  
returning the power condition state or returning the background operation progress?

HPQ #303  
PDF Page 219  
6.26  
Change "logical unit that the SCSI target device supports, but to which the peripheral device is not currently attached,"  
to  
"logical unit which reports a peripheral qualifier of 001b in its standard INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2)"

HPQ #304  
PDF Page 219

6.26

Change

"logical unit that is attached but not operational,"  
to

"logical unit which reports a peripheral qualifier of 000b in its standard  
INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2) because it has a peripheral device  
connected, but is not ready for access"

HPQ #305

PDF Page 219

6.26

Change "

logical unit that the SCSI target device is incapable of  
determining if the peripheral device is attached or is not operational when  
the peripheral device is not ready,"

to:

"logical unit which reports a peripheral qualifier of 000b in its standard  
INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2) because the device server is  
unable to determine whether or not a peripheral device is connected"

HPQ #306

PDF Page 219

6.26

Change

"logical unit that the SCSI target device does not support"

to

"logical unit which reports a peripheral qualifier of 011b in its standard  
INQUIRY data (see 6.4.2)"

HPQ #307

PDF Page 219

6.26

Change "data" to "parameter data"

HPQ #308

PDF Page 220

table 168 001b

"contain" s/b "be set to"

HPQ #309

PDF Page 220

table 168 010b

"contain" s/b "be set to"

HPQ #310

PDF Page 220

table 168 101b

"contain" s/b "be set to"

HPQ #311

PDF Page 220

table 168 110b

"contain" s/b "be set to"

HPQ #312

PDF Page 220

table 168

Value s/b Code

HPQ #313

PDF Page 220

table 168

Delete "values"

HPQ #314

PDF Page 221

6.27

"directs the device server to perform" s/b "requests that the device server  
perform"

HPQ #315

PDF Page 222  
6.28  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #316  
PDF Page 224  
table 172  
nexus s/b nexuses

HPQ #317  
PDF Page 224  
table 172  
nexus s/b nexuses

HPQ #318  
PDF Page 224  
6.29  
PARAMETER LIST LENGTH s/b small caps

HPQ #319  
PDF Page 224  
6.29  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #320  
PDF Page 225  
6.29  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #321  
PDF Page 226  
6.30  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #322  
PDF Page 227  
table 175  
"descriptor(s)" s/b "descriptor list"

HPQ #323  
PDF Page 227  
table 177  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #324  
PDF Page 227  
table 177  
change "Asymmetric access state" to "ASYMMETRIC ACCESS STATE field"

HPQ #325  
PDF Page 228  
table 179  
Delete "GOOD/NO SENSE/NO ADDITIONAL SENSE INFORMATION or  
other valid additional sense code."  
For autosense protocols, GOOD status is not accompanied by any sense data.  
SAM-3's Execute Command model says the  
Sense Data argument is only present if the Status is CHECK CONDITION.  
Also delete GOOD in the paragraph above the table.

HPQ #326  
PDF Page 228  
above table 179, delete "GOOD and"  
6.32  
indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #328  
PDF Page 232  
6.33.2  
after "with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST." add "and the additional  
sense code set to INVALID FIELD IN CDB."

HPQ #329  
PDF Page 232  
table 183  
Change "Echo buffer" to "Write echo buffer data" for consistency  
also change corresponding subclause header

HPQ #330  
PDF Page 232  
table 183  
Change "Echo buffer" to "write echo buffer data" for consistency  
also change corresponding subclause header

HPQ #331  
PDF Page 232  
6.33.2  
Add a "Write combined header and data mode parameter list" table

HPQ #332  
PDF Page 232  
6.33.2 header  
Change "Combined" to "Write combined"

HPQ #333  
PDF Page 232  
6.33.4  
Change "Data" to "Write data"

HPQ #334  
PDF Page 232  
6.33.4  
Add a "Write data mode parameter list" table showing 0..n of Data

HPQ #335  
PDF Page 232  
note 39  
"and0 001h" s/b "and 01h"

HPQ #336  
PDF Page 232  
notes 39-40  
Change these notes to:  
39 Mode 00h is not recommended (because why?).  
40 Modes 01h, 04h, and 05h are not recommended because the BUFFER ID field,  
the BUFFER OFFSET field, and the  
PARAMETER LIST LENGTH field are vendor-specific.

HPQ #337  
PDF Page 232  
notes 39-40  
Consider making these table footnotes instead of notes in the main body.

HPQ #338  
PDF Page 233  
6.33.7  
Change "offsets" to "offsets mode"

HPQ #339  
PDF Page 235  
6.33.9  
Add "Write echo buffer data mode parameter list" table showing 0..n Echo  
buffer data

HPQ #340  
PDF Page 235  
6.33.9  
Change "Write data to echo buffer" to "Write echo buffer data mode"

HPQ #341  
PDF Page 235  
6.33.9  
"initiator ports" s/b "I\_T nexuses"

HPQ #342  
PDF Page 236  
6.33.10  
Change "Echo buffer" to "write echo buffer data mode"  
6.33.11  
Change "protocol" to "protocol mode"

HPQ #344  
PDF Page 236  
6.33.12  
Change "log" to "log mode"

HPQ #345  
PDF Page 237  
6.33.13  
Change "Application log data WRITE BUFFER format" to "Download application log mode parameter list"

HPQ #346  
PDF Page 238  
table 185  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #347  
PDF Page 238  
table 186  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #348  
PDF Page 238  
table 187  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #349  
PDF Page 238  
table 185  
Change "Error type values" to "ERROR TYPE field"

HPQ #350  
PDF Page 238  
table 186  
Change "Code set values" to "CODE SET field"

HPQ #351  
PDF Page 238  
table 187  
Change "Error location format values" to "ERROR LOCATION FORMAT field"

HPQ #352  
PDF Page 244  
table 192  
Make byte 2 into two rows, showing the name "PARAMETER CONTROL" encompassing the whole byte

HPQ #353  
PDF Page 244  
7.2.1 DU paragraph  
"nor" is wrong here. The basic sentence construct is "The DU bit is not defined for <a> nor <b>".  
It should be:  
"The DU bit is not defined for <a> or <b>"  
or:  
"The DU bit is not defined for <a> and is not defined for <b>"

HPQ #354  
PDF Page 244  
7.2.1  
Change "any log" to "any such" so this sentence only applies to log parameters with PC or LP (referred to in the previous sentence).

HPQ #355  
PDF Page 245  
table 193 01b  
"equal" s/b "equal to"

HPQ #356  
PDF Page 245  
table 193 10b  
"not equal" s/b "not equal to"

HPQ #357  
PDF Page 245  
7.2.1  
"The LBIN bit" s/b "The list binary (LBIN) bit"

HPQ #358  
PDF Page 245  
7.2.1 LBIN paragraph  
"a list of binary information." s/b "binary data."

HPQ #359  
PDF Page 248  
Table 195  
use double lines (to match table 108) around Application client log parameters

HPQ #360  
PDF Page 249  
7.2.3 below table 198  
Replace "the SCSI bus" with a modern SAM-3 term.

HPQ #361  
PDF Page 249  
7.2.3  
Delete "The cause of this problem is protocol specific."  
It could be the application client's fault, too, which has nothing to do with the protocol.

HPQ #362  
PDF Page 250  
Table 199  
Replace "failed reconnect" with a modern SAM-3 term

HPQ #363  
PDF Page 250  
Table 200  
Replace Bus with a modern SAM-3 term

HPQ #364  
PDF Page 250  
Note 45  
Change "Direct-access" to "Direct-access block"

HPQ #365  
PDF Page 258  
table 213  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #366  
PDF Page 258  
table 213  
change "Self-test results values" to "SELF-TEST RESULTS field"

HPQ #367  
PDF Page 262  
7.2.13  
The current text, "and may be either omitted or set to a value indicating that the parameter is not defined" partially duplicates the specification given in the second paragraph of the next page (the paragraph discussing the Reference Temperature).



Change to "shall implement parameter 0000h and may implement parameter 0001h."

HPQ #368  
 PDF Page 263  
 table 220  
 "ETC is 0" s/b using small caps "the ETC bit is set to zero"

HPQ #369  
 PDF Page 275  
 Table 232  
 Delete  
 0 - n  
 0 - n  
 0 - n  
 There is always a header present, so the block descriptor cannot start on byte 0. It would have to start at "n+1".

HPQ #370  
 PDF Page 275  
 Table 232  
 Change "Page(s)" to "Mode page(s)"

HPQ #371  
 PDF Page 275  
 table 232  
 "descriptor(s)" s/b "descriptor list"

HPQ #372  
 PDF Page 276  
 7.4.3  
 Twice in the LONGLBA paragraph:  
 Change "descriptors are" to descriptor(s), if any, are each"

HPQ #373  
 PDF Page 276  
 7.4.3 BLOCK DESCRIPTOR LENGTH paragraph  
 Delete "or vendor specific parameters," since table 232 doesn't mention "Vendor specific parameters" as being part of the general format.

HPQ #374  
 PDF Page 277  
 7.4.4.1 first paragraph  
 Change "direct-access" to "direct-access block devices"

HPQ #375  
 PDF Page 277  
 7.4.4.1 first paragraph  
 Add "See SBC-2 for the mode parameter block descriptor format for direct-access block devices."

HPQ #376  
 PDF Page 277  
 7.4.4.1  
 Remove spaces in FF FF FFh

HPQ #377  
 PDF Page 277  
 7.4.4.1  
 Remove capitalization of FIELDS.

HPQ #378  
 PDF Page 278  
 7.4.5 Each mode page contains...  
 Start the list with "a PS bit, an SPF bit," Move this sentence above the SPGFparagraph

HPQ #379  
 PDF Page 278  
 2nd to last para on page 278, below table 237

Change this to that to match previous sentence

HPQ #380  
PDF Page 279  
Above table 238  
Change "is permitted" to "may"

HPQ #381  
PDF Page 279  
7.4.5  
"The logical unit is permitted to implement a mode page that is less than the full mode page length defined in this standard,"  
Does this rule apply to all mode pages, or just the ones defined in SPC-3?  
If it applies to all mode pages, then delete "in this standard"

HPQ #382  
PDF Page 280  
7.4.6 Control mode page  
As part of deleting the per initiator port mode page policy,  
delete "per initiator port,"

HPQ #383  
PDF Page 280  
7.4.6 Control mode page  
As part of deleting the per initiator port mode page policy,  
delete "per-initiator port or"

HPQ #384  
PDF Page 280  
Table 240 Task set type  
Change "initiator ports" to "I\_T nexus(es)".

HPQ #385  
PDF Page 280  
Table 240 - Task set type  
Change "initiator port regardless of target port" to "I\_T nexus"

HPQ #386  
PDF Page 280  
7.4.6 TST paragraph  
Change "If the mode page policy for this mode page is per-initiator port or per-I\_T nexus, the TST field, if changeable, shall reflect in the mode pages for all initiator ports the state selected by the most recent MODE SELECT from any initiator port (i.e., the TST field is always shared)."  
to:  
Regardless of the mode page policy (see SPC-3) for this mode page, the shared mode page policy shall be applied to the TST field."

HPQ #387  
PDF Page 280  
7.4.6 TST paragraph  
After "MODE SELECT" add "command"

HPQ #388  
PDF Page 280  
7.4.6 TMF\_ONLY bit  
Change "tasks with a task attribute of ACA may be sent from the faulted initiator port..." to "that the device server shall process tasks with a task attribute of ACA from the faulted I\_T nexus..."  
The rule is applicable to the device server, not the initiator port. The initiator port is allowed to try to send ACA tasks in all cases; it will just get ACA ACTIVE status back if TMF\_ONLY is 1.

HPQ #389  
PDF Page 280  
7.4.6 TMF\_ONLY paragraph  
Change "faulted initiator port" to "faulted I\_T nexus"

HPQ #390

PDF Page 280

table 239

add a note that byte 4 bit 7 used to be something else in SCSI-2, was marked Reserved rather than Obsolete in SPC because "Obsolete" didn't exist yet, and has had this new meaning in SPC-2 and SPC-3.

HPQ #391

PDF Page 280

table 240

Value s/b Code

HPQ #392

PDF Page 280

table 240

Change "Task set type to "TASK SET TYPE (TST) field"

HPQ #393

PDF Page 280

7.4.6

"task set type field (TST)" s/b "task set type (TST) field"

HPQ #394

PDF Page 280

7.4.6

Move "(see SAM-3)" after "unit attention condition"

HPQ #395

PDF Page 281

7.4.6 D\_SENSE paragraph

D\_SENSE and TAS cry out to be per-I\_T nexus regardless of the mode page policy. If D\_SENSE is enabled for an initiator that doesn't understand it, it cannot even parse the sense data to understand that MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED (or a reset event - anything that it knows might change mode parameters) is the additional sense code being returned.

Perhaps require that the power on unit attentions (ASC 29h) and the MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED unit attention always be reported in fixed format. New initiators ought to be able to tolerate that (they must understand both old and new formats). This lets old initiators at least know whenever a mode parameter could be the cause of their problem (the presumption is they can at least see the D\_SENSE bit is set (they may think it's supposed to be reserved), but don't know how to parse descriptor format sense data).

HPQ #396

PDF Page 281

table 241

Value s/b Code

HPQ #397

PDF Page 281

table 241

change "Queue algorithm modifier" to "QUEUE ALGORITHM MODIFIER field"

HPQ #398

PDF Page 282

above table 242

Change "the initiator port" to "the same I\_T nexus"

HPQ #399

PDF Page 282

Table 242

Change the definition above the table of "affected" to include "in the task set", then delete that phrase from all the entries in the table. Specifically:

Change preliminary text to "If the TST field is set to 000b, then all tasks in the task set from all I\_T nexuses are affected. If the TST field is set to 001b, then only tasks in the task set from the same I\_T nexus as the task that is terminated...are affected."

Delete "in the task set" from 00b, 01b with TAS=0, and 11b.  
(Note that the 01b with TAS=1 case does not mention "in the task set")

HPQ #400  
PDF Page 282  
7.4.6 TAS paragraph  
Change "without any response" to "without any response (e.g., delivering status)"

HPQ #401  
PDF Page 282  
7.4.6 RAC paragraph  
Change "A RAC bit set to one specifies that a CHECK CONDITION status should be reported rather than a long busy condition (e.g., longer than the busy timeout period). A RAC bit set to zero specifies that long busy conditions (e.g., busy condition during auto contingent allegiance) may be reported."  
to  
"A RAC bit set to one specifies that the device server should return CHECK CONDITION status rather than a returning BUSY status for a longer time than that specified by the BUSY TIMEOUT PERIOD field. A RAC bit set to zero specifies that the device server may return BUSY status for any length of time."

HPQ #402  
PDF Page 282  
table 242  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #403  
PDF Page 283  
7.4.6 SWP paragraph  
Change "command set" to "command standard"

HPQ #404  
PDF Page 283  
7.4.6 ATO paragraph  
Change "the protected information" to "protection information"

HPQ #405  
PDF Page 283  
7.4.6 ATO paragraph  
Change "the protected information" to "protection information"

HPQ #406  
PDF Page 283  
7.4.6 ATO paragraph  
Change "the protected information" to "protection information"

HPQ #407  
PDF Page 283  
table 243  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #408  
PDF Page 284  
7.4.6 Busy Timeout Period paragraph  
Change "remain busy" to "return BUSY status"

HPQ #409  
PDF Page 284  
7.4.6 Extended Self-Test Completion Time paragraph  
This field seems to be a read-only field. Say so, or define its behavior if written.  
7.4.7 first paragraph  
Change subpage to mode page

HPQ #411  
PDF Page 284  
7.4.7 first paragraph  
Change mode subpage to mode page

HPQ #412  
PDF Page 284  
table 244  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #413  
PDF Page 285  
7.4.8  
Change "and" to "and, if the SCSI target device contains more than one target port, "

HPQ #414  
PDF Page 285  
7.4.8  
Delete "If a SCSI target device has multiple target ports, changes in the parameters for one target port should not affect other target ports. "  
which is the same as "the mode page policy should be per target port"

HPQ #415  
PDF Page 286  
7.4.8 Buffer Full Ratio paragraph  
target s/b Target

HPQ #416  
PDF Page 286  
7.4.8 Buffer Empty Ratio paragraph  
target s/b Target

HPQ #417  
PDF Page 286  
Note 53  
fix font of target port  
note 53  
Change "the read operations described in this example" to "read operations"  
HPQ #419  
PDF Page 289  
7.4.11 IE Control mode page  
As part of deleting the per initiator port mode page policy,  
delete "per initiator port,"

HPQ #420  
PDF Page 290  
table 251, 2h  
Change "returning a CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to UNIT ATTENTION, and the additional sense code indicating the cause of the informational exception condition."  
to "by establishing a unit attention condition for all I T nexus(es). On a command where the unit attention condition is reported, the additional sense code shall be set to the cause of the informational exception condition."

HPQ #421  
PDF Page 290  
table 251, 2h  
"The command that has the CHECK CONDITION shall not be processed before the informational exception condition is reported."  
Is this a general rule for unit attentions, or something specific for informational exceptions? If a general rule, then this should be a NOTE.

HPQ #422  
PDF Page 290  
table 251, 3h, 4h, and 5h  
GOOD status should be "GOOD status or INTERMEDIATE status" to account for linked commands.

HPQ #423  
PDF Page 290  
table 251, 3h

After CHECK CONDITION status" add "with a sense key set to RECOVERED ERROR"  
HPQ #424  
PDF Page 290  
table 251 3h  
After "allowed" add superscript a

HPQ #425  
PDF Page 290  
table 251 3h, 4h, 5h  
Assuming the unit attention is reported on all I\_T nexuses, are the CHECK  
CONDITIONS just reported on any arbitrary I\_T nexus?  
Change "next command" to "next command (on any I\_T nexus)" to clarify.

HPQ #426  
PDF Page 290  
7.4.11  
"method of reporting informational exceptions field (MRIE)" s/b "method of  
reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field"

HPQ #427  
PDF Page 291  
table 251, 4h  
After CHECK CONDITION status" add "with a sense key set to RECOVERED ERROR"  
HPQ #428  
PDF Page 291  
table 251, 5h  
After CHECK CONDITION status" add "with a sense key set to NO SENSE"

HPQ #429  
PDF Page 291  
table 251, 4h  
Change "regardless of the value of the post error (PER) bit of the  
Read-Write Error Recovery mode page,"  
to:  
"regardless of whether the reporting of recovered errors is allowed"

HPQ #430  
PDF Page 291  
table 251 footnote a  
Change "The Read-Write Error Recovery mode page is described in the  
applicable command standard"  
to "in some command standards, this is controlled by the post error (PER)  
bit in the Read-Write Error Recovery mode page"

HPQ #431  
PDF Page 291  
7.4.11  
shall indicate s/b indicates

HPQ #432  
PDF Page 292  
7.4.12 first paragraph  
Change "the methods to "with methods" since there are other methods (e.g.  
START STOP UNIT command in block devices)

HPQ #433  
PDF Page 293  
7.4.13  
Delete "If a logical unit is accessible through multiple target ports,  
changes in the parameters for one target port  
should not affect other target ports."  
which is the same as "mode page policy should be per target port"

HPQ #434  
PDF Page 294  
7.4.14  
Change "and" to "and, if the SCSI target device contains more than one  
target port, "

HPQ #435  
PDF Page 294

## 7.4.14

Delete "If a target device has multiple target ports, changes in the parameters for one target port should not affect other target ports." which is the same as saying "policy should be per target port".

## HPQ #436

PDF Page 303

7.5.3.2 header

Change "world wide name" to "world wide port name"

## HPQ #437

PDF Page 303

7.5.3.2 first paragraph

Change "world wide name" to "world wide port name (see FCP-3)"

## HPQ #438

PDF Page 303

table 268 header

Change "world wide name" to "world wide port name"

## HPQ #439

PDF Page 303

table 268 bytes 12-19

Change "WORLD WIDE NAME" to "WORLD WIDE PORT NAME"

7.5.3.2 below table 268

change "WORLD WIDE NAME field shall contain the port world wide name" to "WORLD WIDE PORT NAME field shall contain the world wide port name"

## HPQ #441

PDF Page 303

note 57

Change "world wide name" to "world wide port name" (twice)

## HPQ #442

PDF Page 303

7.5.3.2

Change "The target descriptor format shown in table 268 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its Fibre Channel world wide name." to

"The target descriptor format shown in table 268 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an FCP copy target device using its Fibre Channel world wide port name (see FCP-3)."

## HPQ #443

PDF Page 304

7.5.3.3

Change "The target descriptor format shown in table 269 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its Fibre Channel N\_Port." to:

"The target descriptor format shown in table 269 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an FCP copy target device using its Fibre Channel N\_Port (see FCP-3)."

## HPQ #444

PDF Page 305

7.5.3.4 header

Change "world wide name" to "world wide port name"

## HPQ #445

PDF Page 305

7.5.3.4 first paragraph

uncapitalize "World Wide Name"

and change to "world wide port name" per other comments

## HPQ #446

PDF Page 305

table 270 rows 12-19

Change "WORLD WIDE NAME" to "WORLD WIDE PORT NAME"

HPQ #447

PDF Page 305

7.5.3.4 below table 270

change "WORLD WIDE NAME field shall contain the port world wide name" to  
"WORLD WIDE PORT NAME field shall contain the  
world wide port name"

HPQ #448

PDF Page 305

7.5.3.4 below note 59

Change "world wide name in the WORLD WIDE NAME" to "world wide port name in  
the WORLD WIDE PORT NAME"

HPQ #449

PDF Page 305

7.5.3.4 first paragraph

Change "EXTENDED COPY command copy target devices that are addressed using  
their Fibre Channel N\_Port with World Wide  
Name checking use the target descriptor format shown in table 270 to  
specify the addressing information."

to

"The target descriptor format shown in table 270 is used by an EXTENDED  
COPY command to specify an FCP copy target device  
using its Fibre Channel N\_Port provided the world wide port name matches  
the one specified (see FCP-3)."

HPQ #450

PDF Page 306

7.5.3.5

Change "EXTENDED COPY command copy target devices that are addressed using  
their SCSI parallel protocol SCSI bus target  
identifier, and logical unit number use the target descriptor format shown  
in table 271 to specify the addressing information."

to:

"The target descriptor format shown in table 271 is used by an EXTENDED  
COPY command to specify a SPI copy target device  
using its SCSI target identifier (see SPI-5)."

HPQ #451

PDF Page 307

7.5.3.6

Change "The target descriptor format shown in table 272 is used to identify  
an EXTENDED COPY command copy target device  
using its IEEE 1394 Extended Unique Identifier, 64-bits (EUI-64) and  
configuration ROM (Read-Only Memory) directory identifier."

to:

"The target descriptor format shown in table 272 is used by an EXTENDED  
COPY command to specify an SBP copy target device  
using its IEEE 1394 Extended Unique Identifier, 64-bits (EUI-64) and  
configuration ROM (Read-Only Memory) directory identifier  
(see SBP-3)."

HPQ #452

PDF Page 308

7.5.3.7

Change "The target descriptor format shown in table 273 is used to identify  
an EXTENDED COPY command copy target device using its RDMA SRP target port  
identifier (see SRP)."

to

"The target descriptor format shown in table 272 is used by an EXTENDED  
COPY command to specify an SRP copy target device  
using its SRP target port identifier (see SRP)."

HPQ #453

PDF Page 309

7.5.3.8

Change "EXTENDED COPY command copy target devices that are addressed using  
their Internet protocol binary IPv4 address,  
and logical unit number use the target descriptor format shown in table 274  
to specify the addressing information."



to

"The target descriptor format shown in table 274 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify an iSCSI copy target device using its Internet protocol binary IPv4 address (see iSCSI)"

HPQ #454

PDF Page 310

7.5.3.9

Change "The target descriptor format shown in table 273 is used to identify an EXTENDED COPY command copy target device using its SAS serial SCSI protocol (see SAS)."

to

"The target descriptor format shown in table 275 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a SAS Serial SCSI Protocol copy target device using its SAS address (see SAS)."  
(note the cross reference is broken too)

HPQ #455

PDF Page 312

Device Identifier s/b Device Identification

HPQ #456

PDF Page 315

7.5.4.7

"serial SCSI protocol" s/b "Serial SCSI Protocol"

HPQ #457

PDF Page 315

7.5.4.7

"serial SCSI protocol" s/b "Serial SCSI Protocol"

HPQ #458

PDF Page 316

7.6.1

Change "optionally returned by the INQUIRY command (see 6.4)"

to

"returned by the INQUIRY command (see 6.4) with the EVPD bit set to one"

HPQ #459

PDF Page 317

7.6.2

Delete "If the allocation length is less than the length of the data to be returned, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."

which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #460

PDF Page 317

7.6.2

Delete "If the allocation length is less than the length of data to be returned, the ASCII operating definition description length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."

which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #461

PDF Page 317

7.6.1, 7.6.2

Obsolete ASCII Implemented Operating Definition VPD page 82h.

This was related to the CHANGE DEFINITION command, which was obsoleted long ago (last seen in SPC-1). There is no definition of "operating definitions" any more to give this page any meaning.

HPQ #462

PDF Page 318

7.6.3

Delete "If the allocation length of the CDB is too small to transfer all of the VPD page, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."

which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #463  
PDF Page 318  
7.6.3  
Delete "If the allocation length is less than the length of the data to be returned, the ASCII length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #464  
PDF Page 319  
7.6.4.1  
Change "Device identifiers" to "Identification descriptors" to avoid confusion with the SET/REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER command

HPQ #465  
PDF Page 319  
7.6.4.1 Change "device identifiers" to "identification descriptors"

HPQ #466  
PDF Page 319  
7.6.4.1  
Delete "A SCSI target device may have more than one SCSI target device name if the SCSI target device supports multiple SCSI transport protocols. If the returned Device Identification VPD page contains any SCSI target device names, it shall contain all the SCSI target device names."  
It doesn't seem to belong here, and is already covered by 7.6.4.11.1, which says "The Device Identification VPD page shall contain identification descriptors for all the SCSI target device names for all the SCSI transport protocols supported by the SCSI target device."

HPQ #467  
PDF Page 319  
Change "SCSI target device" to "the SCSI target device containing the logical unit"

HPQ #468  
PDF Page 319  
7.6.4.1  
Change "access path (i.e., SCSI target port) used by the command and returned parameter data." to  
"the SCSI target port through which the INQUIRY command was received and is being processed."

HPQ #469  
PDF Page 320  
table 291  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #470  
PDF Page 320  
table 292  
Value s/b Code  
table 293  
Value s/b Code

HPQ #472  
PDF Page 320  
table 291  
Change "Code set" to "CODE SET field"

HPQ #473  
PDF Page 320  
table 292  
Change "Association" to "ASSOCIATION field"

HPQ #474  
PDF Page 320  
table 293

Change "Identifier type" to "IDENTIFIER TYPE field"

HPQ #475

PDF Page 321

7.6.4.1

Delete "If the ALLOCATION LENGTH field of the CDB is too small to transfer all of the identifier, the identifier length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation." which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #476

PDF Page 321

7.6.4.3

"product serial number field" s/b "PRODUCT SERIAL NUMBER field"

HPQ #477

PDF Page 324

table 301

Value s/b Code

HPQ #478

PDF Page 324

table 301

Change "Name Address Authority values" to Name Address Authority (NAA) field"

HPQ #479

PDF Page 326

table 306

Value s/b Code

HPQ #480

PDF Page 326

table 306

Change "Relative target port identifier values" to "RELATIVE TARGET PORT field"

HPQ #481

PDF Page 327

7.6.4.9

After "identifier types 2h (i.e., EUI-64 based identifier) or 3h (i.e., NAA identifier)." add "or 8h (i.e., SCSI name string)" since that is a peer of 2h and 3h. Consider adding 1h too.

HPQ #482

PDF Page 328

table 310 and 311

The product serial number example of "00100203 04050607h" is invalid, since it's required to be an ASCII string. Change to a series of ASCII characters.

HPQ #483

PDF Page 330

Move 7.6.4.11 earlier so it is 7.6.4.2 (move 7.6.4.2+ down to 7.6.4.3+). This is a very important section, but doesn't appear so when buried after the MD5 identifier and name string identifiers.

HPQ #484

PDF Page 330

7.6.4.11.3

This section needs to use the term "logical unit name" which is defined in SAM-3. That's the name for the identifier if its type is 1h, 2h, 3h, or 8h. (Identifiers with other types don't qualify)

HPQ #485

PDF Page 330

7.6.4.11.1

After last word "device," add "regardless of the I\_T nexus being used to retrieve the identification descriptors."

HPQ #486

PDF Page 331

7.6.4.11.4

Delete "The Device Identification VPD page shall contain the same set of identification descriptors with the ASSOCIATION field set to 2h (i.e., SCSI target device) regardless of the I\_T nexus being used to retrieve the identification descriptors."

That is already stated in 7.6.4.11.1, which applies to all types of logical units, and is not special because this is a well known logical unit.

HPQ #487

PDF Page 331

7.6.4.11.4

Delete "For well known logical units, the Device Identification VPD page shall contain one or more SCSI target device identification descriptors (see 7.6.4.11.1)."

section 7.6.4.11.1 already says that all logical units must return an identification descriptor for the target device. This is redundant.

The only thing special about well known logical units is that they do not have association=0 identifiers.

HPQ #488

PDF Page 332

7.6.5 RT0 paragraph

the protected information s/b protection information

HPQ #489

PDF Page 332

7.6.5 GRD\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

HPQ #490

PDF Page 332

7.6.5 GRD\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

HPQ #491

PDF Page 332

7.6.5 APP\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

HPQ #492

PDF Page 332

7.6.5 APP\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

HPQ #493

PDF Page 332

7.6.5 REF\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

HPQ #494

PDF Page 332

7.6.5 REF\_CHK paragraph

"the protection information" s/b "protection information"

HPQ #495

PDF Page 332

7.6.5 GROUP\_SUP paragraph

"grouping function" s/b "the grouping function"

HPQ #496

PDF Page 332

7.6.5 GROUP\_SUP paragraph

"grouping function" s/b "the grouping function"

HPQ #497

PDF Page 332

7.6.5

Delete "If the allocation length is less than the length of the data to be

returned, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #498

PDF Page 335

Table 319 Mode page policy codes

As part of deleting the per initiator port mode page policy, change "10b Per initiator port" to "10b Reserved" (it was not in SPC-2 so need not be marked Obsolete)

HPQ #499

PDF Page 335

7.6.7

Change to 'or' to 'and' in '3Fh or'. Given the paragraph immediately below, the Policy Page Code field can contain 3Fh only when the Policy Subpage Code field contains FFh and vice-versa.

HPQ #500

PDF Page 335

table 319

Value s/b Code

HPQ #501

PDF Page 335

table 319

Change "Mode page policy values" to "MODE PAGE POLICY field"

HPQ #502

PDF Page 335

7.6.7

Add "If the target device has more than one logical unit," to the beginning of the MLUS should paragraph.

It is unclear what a disk drive with a single logical unit is supposed to do. This clarifies that it sets MLUS to 0.

HPQ #503

PDF Page 335

7.6.7 MLUS

should s/b shall

The description of each page discusses unit attentions created for in logical units if any parameter changes. That implies the parameters are shared by multiple logical units.

HPQ #504

PDF Page 336

7.6.8

"page" s/b "VPD page"

HPQ #505

PDF Page 337

above table 321

Change 3 to '321'.

HPQ #506

PDF Page 337

table 322

Value s/b Code

HPQ #507

PDF Page 337

Change "Relative port identifier values" to "RELATIVE PORT field"

HPQ #508

PDF Page 338

7.6.8

shall indicate s/b indicates

HPQ #509

PDF Page 339

7.6.9

Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the VPD page, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #510  
PDF Page 339  
7.6.9  
"page" s/b "VPD page"

HPQ #511  
PDF Page 340  
7.6.10  
Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the VPD page, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #512  
PDF Page 340  
7.6.11  
Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the VPD page, the page length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #513  
PDF Page 340  
table 326  
supported s/b Supported

HPQ #514  
PDF Page 360  
8.3.2.2.1  
described s/b defined

HPQ #515  
PDF Page 361  
8.3.2.2.2.1  
Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the REPORT ACL parameter data, the ACL data length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #516  
PDF Page 362  
table 341  
"Descriptors" s/b "descriptor list"

HPQ #517  
PDF Page 362  
8.3.2.2.2.2  
Delete "and shall not be adjusted to reflect any truncation caused by insufficient allocation length."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #518  
PDF Page 362  
8.3.2.2.2.2 "shall indicate" s/b "indicates"

HPQ #519  
PDF Page 365  
table 345  
"descriptors" s/b "descriptor list"

HPQ #520  
PDF Page 365  
8.3.2.2.2.4  
"shall indicate" s/b "indicates"

HPQ #521  
PDF Page 365  
8.3.2.2.2.4  
Delete "and shall not  
be adjusted to reflect any truncation caused by insufficient allocation  
length."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #522  
PDF Page 366  
8.3.2.3.1  
described s/b defined

HPQ #523  
PDF Page 367  
table 348  
"descriptors" s/b "descriptor list"

HPQ #524  
PDF Page 367  
8.3.2.3.2  
Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the REPORT  
LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data, the LU inventory  
length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #525  
PDF Page 369  
8.3.2.3.2  
Delete "and shall not reflect  
any truncation of the parameter data as a result of insufficient allocation  
length."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #526  
PDF Page 372  
8.3.2.4.2.1  
Delete "If the allocation length is too small to transfer all of the REPORT  
ACCESS CONTROLS LOG parameter data, the log list  
length shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."  
which is covered by the general ALLOCATION LENGTH definition.

HPQ #527  
PDF Page 372  
8.3.2.4.1  
described s/b defined

HPQ #528  
PDF Page 376  
8.3.2.5  
described s/b defined

HPQ #529  
PDF Page 378  
8.3.2.6  
described s/b defined

HPQ #530  
PDF Page 379  
8.3.3  
Command s/b command

HPQ #531  
PDF Page 383  
table 366  
Descriptors s/b descriptors

HPQ #532  
PDF Page 400  
B.3  
Explain the value of the UNREG bit (of the REGISTER AND MOVE service action

parameter list).

HPQ #533

PDF Page 400

B.3

Explain the value of the UNREG bit (of the REGISTER AND MOVE service action parameter list).

HPQ #534

PDF Page 401

C.2.3

"parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

HPQ #535

PDF Page 401

C.2.5

"parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

HPQ #536

PDF Page 401

Delete "C.2.8 GT: Greater Than"

and replace with > everywhere used (which is in the main glossary)

HPQ #537

PDF Page 401

Delete "C.2.9 NV: Not Valid" It's one use in table c.9 can be replaced by - or xx.

HPQ #538

PDF Page 402

table c.1 0--

Indicates s/b specifies

HPQ #539

PDF Page 402

table c.1 1--

Indicates that the device server returns" s/b "Specifies that the device server return"

HPQ #540

PDF Page 402

table C.1 -0-

"Indicates that the device server performs the specified LOG SENSE command and does not"

s/b "Specifies that the device server perform the specified LOG SENSE command and not"

HPQ #541

PDF Page 402

table C.1 -1-

"Indicates that the device server performs the specified LOG SENSE command and saves"

s/b "Specifies that the device server perform the specified LOG SENSE command and save"

HPQ #542

PDF Page 402

table C.1 --00

"Indicates that the device server returns"

s/b "Specifies that the device server return"

HPQ #543

PDF Page 402

table C.1 --01

"Indicates that the device server returns"

s/b "Specifies that the device server return"

HPQ #544

PDF Page 402

table C.1 --10

"Indicates that the device server returns"



s/b "Specifies that the device server return"

HPQ #545  
PDF Page 402  
table C.1 --11  
"Indicates that the device server returns"  
s/b "Specifies that the device server return"

HPQ #546  
PDF Page 404  
c.3 before table c.3  
"log parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

HPQ #547  
PDF Page 404  
table c.3  
"Log Page Parameter  
Control Byte Value"  
s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte values"

HPQ #548  
PDF Page 405  
table C.4  
"Indicates that the log parameters are not reset."  
s/b  
"Specifies that the device server not reset the log parameters."

HPQ #549  
PDF Page 405  
Table C.4  
"Indicates that the device server sets"  
s/b "Specifies that the device server set"

HPQ #550  
PDF Page 405  
table C.4  
"Indicates that the device server does not" s/b "Specifies that the device  
server not"

HPQ #551  
PDF Page 405  
table C.4  
"Indicates that, after performing the specified LOG SELECT  
operation, the device server saves" s/b "Specifies that, after performing  
the specified LOG SELECT operation, the device server  
save"

HPQ #552  
PDF Page 405  
table C.4  
"Indicates that the application client sends"  
s/b "Specifies that the application client is sending"

HPQ #553  
PDF Page 405  
table C.4  
"Indicates that the application client sends"  
s/b "Specifies that the application client is sending"

HPQ #554  
PDF Page 405  
table C.4  
"Indicates that the application client sends"  
s/b "Specifies that the application client is sending"

HPQ #555  
PDF Page 405  
table C.4  
"Indicates that the application client sends"  
s/b "Specifies that the application client is sending"

HPQ #556  
PDF Page 405  
table C.4  
"GT 0" s/b "> 0"

HPQ #557  
PDF Page 406  
C.4  
"log parameter control byte"  
s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

HPQ #558  
PDF Page 406  
table c.5  
"Log Page Parameter  
Control Byte Value"  
s/b  
"PARAMETER CONTROL byte values"

HPQ #559  
PDF Page 408  
C.5.1  
"parameter control byte of the log parameter." s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte  
(see 7.2)."

HPQ #560  
PDF Page 408  
C.5.1  
"parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

HPQ #561  
PDF Page 408  
C.5.1  
"parameter control byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

HPQ #562  
PDF Page 408  
table c.7 title  
"Log Parameter Control Byte"  
s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

HPQ #563  
PDF Page 408  
table c.7 header row  
"Log Parameter  
Control Byte  
Values"  
s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte values"

HPQ #564  
PDF Page 409  
table c.8 title  
"Log Parameter Control Byte" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte"

HPQ #565  
PDF Page 409  
table C.8 header row  
"Parameter Control Byte Values" s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte values"

HPQ #566  
PDF Page 409  
table C.9 header row  
"Log Page Parameter  
Control Byte Values"  
s/b "PARAMETER CONTROL byte values"

HPQ #567  
PDF Page 409  
table C.9  
"GT 0" s/b "> 0"

HPQ #568  
PDF Page 409  
table c.9  
Change "NV" to "xx" or "-". Since ETC is 0, the value is meaningless.

HPQ #569  
PDF Page 409  
table c.9  
RECL s/b RLEC

HPQ #570  
PDF Page 410  
C.5.3  
Change "Set DU to 1" to "Set the DU bit to 1, indicating that the device server is no longer updating the log parameter"

HPQ #571  
PDF Page 410  
C.5.2, C.5.3, and C.5.4 do not show up in the table of contents

HPQ #572  
PDF Page 411  
D.1 first paragraph  
Add "diagnostic page codes"  
D.1 first paragraph  
add "version descriptor values" and "T10 IEEE binary identifiers"

HPQ #574  
PDF Page 411  
All D.n section headers  
Only capitalize the first word in each of the section headers:  
Additional sense codes  
Operation codes  
Diagnostic [page] codes  
Log page codes  
Mode page codes  
VPD page codes  
Version descriptor values

HPQ #575  
PDF Page 411  
D.2  
"additional sense codes and the additional sense code qualifiers."  
s/b  
additional sense codes (i.e., the ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE field and ADDITIONAL SENSE CODE QUALIFIER field values returned in sense data)."

HPQ #576  
PDF Page 411  
D.2  
"Additional Sense Codes" s/b "Additional sense codes"

HPQ #577  
PDF Page 425  
Table D.1 end  
Fix capitalization in "vendor specific QUALIFICATION OF STANDARD ASC."  
Also, note that most other tables use "Vendor specific" rather than "vendor specific."

HPQ #578  
PDF Page 426  
D.3  
"Operation Codes" s/b "Operation codes"

HPQ #579  
PDF Page 426  
D.3.1  
"Operation Codes" s/b "Operation codes"

HPQ #580

PDF Page 428  
Table D.2  
36h LOCK UNLOCK CACHE (10) is obsolete in SBC-2

HPQ #581  
PDF Page 430  
Table D.2  
92h LOCK UNLOCK CACHE (16) is obsolete in SBC-2

HPQ #582  
PDF Page 432  
D.3.2  
set s/b "set to one"

HPQ #583  
PDF Page 432  
D.3.3  
set s/b "set to one"

HPQ #584  
PDF Page 432  
D.3.2  
set s/b "set to one"

HPQ #585  
PDF Page 432  
D.3.3  
set s/b "set to one"

HPQ #586  
PDF Page 435  
Table D.8  
Change "Direct-access device" to "Direct-access block device"

HPQ #587  
PDF Page 435  
D.3.6  
"Variable Length CDB Service Action Codes" s/b "Variable length CDB service action codes"

HPQ #588  
PDF Page 436  
D.4  
"Diagnostic Codes" s/b "Diagnostic page codes"

HPQ #589  
PDF Page 436  
D.4 first paragraph  
Diagnostic s/b diagnostic

HPQ #590  
PDF Page 437  
D.5  
"Log Page Codes" s/b "Log page codes"

HPQ #591  
PDF Page 438  
D.6  
"Mode Page Codes" s/b "Mode page codes"

HPQ #592  
PDF Page 440  
D.7  
"VPD Page Codes" s/b "VPD page codes"

HPQ #593  
PDF Page 441  
Table D.14  
Create a separate column for the decimal and hexadecimal representations of the version descriptor code. Or, drop the decimal altogether.

HPQ #594  
PDF Page 441  
D.8  
Change "Version Descriptor Values" to "Version Descriptor Codes"

HPQ #595  
PDF Page 451  
Table D.15  
SAS-2 s/b SAS-1.1

HPQ #596  
PDF Page 451  
Table D.15  
ATAPI-6 s/b ATA/ATAPI-6

HPQ #597  
PDF Page 451  
Table D.15  
ATAPI-7 s/b ATA/ATAPI-7

HPQ #598  
PDF Page 454  
Global  
Annex E first paragraph  
Before "www.t10.org" add "http://" (either use http:// everywhere or remove it everywhere; I recommending using it)

HPQ #599  
PDF Page 465  
Move all the Annex F definitions into the main definitions section 3.1.

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to No ballot from George O. Penokie of IBM Corp.:

IBM-001  
PDF pg 3, pg iii, Revision Information  
The revision information needs to be removed before letter ballot

IBM-002  
PDF pg 44, pg xliv, Foreword, 2nd paragraph  
The statement << SCSI devices (disks, tapes, printers, etc.) by an operating system. >> should be << SCSI devices (e.g., disks, tapes, printers) by an operating system. >>

IBM-003  
PDF pg 46, pg vli, Introduction, 1st paragraph  
The statement << standard is divided into eleven clauses: >> is not correct. It should be changed to << standard is divided into the following clauses and annexes: >>

IBM-004  
PDF pg 46, pg vli, Introduction  
All the annex description should contain whether the annex is informative or norminative.

IBM-005  
PDF pg 47, pg 1, 1 Scope, 1st paragraph  
The statement << devices (disks, tapes, printers, scanners, and many more). >> should be << devices (e.g., disks, tapes, printers, scanners). >>

IBM-006  
PDF pg 47, pg 1, 1 Scope, 2nd paragraph  
The statement << specifies the interfaces, functions, and operations >> would

be more accurate if it was stated as << specifies the protocols, functions, and operations >>

## IBM-007

PDF pg 47, pg 1, 1 Scope, Item h

The statement << The Medium Partition mode pages 2-4; >> should be << The Medium Partition mode pages 2h, 3h, and 4h; >>

## IBM-008

PDF pg 48, pg 2, 1 Scope

There is no point in this list of standards. It is never 100% correct. It should be deleted from SPC-3.

## IBM-009

PDF pg 52, pg 6, 2.4 IETF References

This << draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt >> should be changed to << RFC 3720 >>

## IBM-010

PDF pg 53, pg 7, 3.1.5 active condition:

This << capable of responding immediately to media access requests, >>

should

be << capable of responding without delay to media access requests, >>

## IBM-011

PDF pg 53, pg 7, 3.1.12 auto contingent allegiance (ACA):

This << set to one in the CONTROL byte. >> should be << set to one in the CONTROL byte of a CDB. >>

## IBM-012

PDF pg 53, pg 7, 3.1.13 blocked task:

I see no need to reference SAM-3 twice in one definition. Delete the first reference << as defined in SAM-3.>>

## IBM-013

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.20 Control mode page:

I see no point in having a definition for a mode page in the glossary. It should be deleted.

## IBM-014

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.21 Control Extension mode page:

I see no point in having a definition for a mode page in the glossary. It should be deleted.

## IBM-015

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.26 designation:

This is the word I used to replace <<identification>> in VPD page 83h. This is a problem. One way to handle it would be to state << When used in reference to access controls, a name and optional identifier information that specifies >>.

Another way would be to find a new word.

## IBM-016

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.27 Device Identification VPD page:

I see no point in having a definition for a VPD page in the glossary. It should be deleted.

## IBM-017

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.31 device type:

This << The type of device (or device model) implemented >> should be << The type of device or device model implemented >>

## IBM-018

PDF pg 54, pg 8, 3.1.32 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page:

I see no point in having a definition for a mode page in the glossary. It should be deleted.

## IBM-019

PDF pg 55, pg 9, 3.1.39 I\_T\_L nexus:

Change << and logical unit in them (see SAM-3). >> to << and logical unit

within those SCSI devices (see SAM-3). >>

**IBM-020**

PDF pg 55, pg 9, 3.1.42 idle condition:

Change << capable of responding quickly to media access >> to << capable of responding with little or no delay to media access >>

**IBM-021**

PDF pg 56, pg 10, 3.1.53 logical unit identifier:

There is no such thing as a logical unit identifier defined or used in SAM-3.

If there was such a thing (which is a pure sense there should be) it would be synonymous with logical unit number.

**IBM-022**

PDF pg 56, pg 10, 3.1.57 medium:

this << nonvolatile manner (retained through a power cycle) in >> should be << nonvolatile manner (i.e., retained through a power cycle) in >>

**IBM-023**

PDF pg 56, pg 10, 3.1.62 network address authority (NAA):

This <<An organization that administers network addresses such as the identifiers that may be used in the Device Identification VPD page (see 7.6.4). >> should be << A field within a name that specifies the format and length of that name (see FC-FS and 7.6.4). >> .

**IBM-024**

PDF pg 56, pg 10, 3.1.64 null-padded:

This << end of the field (highest offset) >> should be << end of the field (i.e., highest offset) >>

**IBM-025**

PDF pg 56, pg 10, 3.1.64 null-padded:

This << the last used byte (highest offset) is required >> should be << the last used byte (i.e., highest offset) is required >>

**IBM-026**

PDF pg 57, pg 11, 3.1.80 right-aligned:

This << field (lowest offset) and are >> should be << field (i.e., lowest offset) and are >>

**IBM-027**

PDF pg 57, pg 11, 3.1.83 SCSI device name:

This << device that is world wide unique within the protocol of a SCSI domain (see 3.1.84) >> should be << device that is world wide unique >>. If it is only unique within the SCSI domain then it is of little or no value.

**IBM-028**

PDF pg 58, pg 12, 3.1.88 SCSI port:

This usage of the term << element >> is not correct per the definitions of the term << element >>. This << An element of a SCSI device that connects the application client, >> should be << An object within a SCSI device that connects the application client, >>

**IBM-029**

PDF pg 58, pg 12, 3.1.90 SCSI port name:

This << port that is world wide unique within the protocol of the SCSI domain of that SCSI port (see 3.1.88). >> should be << port that is world wide unique. >> If it is only unique within the SCSI domain then it is of little or no value.

**IBM-030**

PDF pg 59, pg 13, 3.1.114 vendor specific (VS):

This << Something (e.g., a bit, field, code value, etc.) that is not defined by this standard >> should be << Something (e.g., a bit, field, code value) that is not defined by this standard >>

## IBM-031

PDF pg 59, pg 13, 3.1.119 zero-padded:

This << end of the field (highest offset) and >> should be << end of the field  
(i.e., highest offset) and >>

## IBM-032

PDF pg 60, pg 14, 3.2 Acronyms

This << SCSI-3 Fibre Channel Protocol - 2 >> should be << Fibre Channel Protocol for SCSI - 2 >> as that is the official name of the standard.

## IBM-033

PDF pg 63, pg 17, 3.5 Bit and byte ordering, 2nd paragraph

This << shown on the left; and bit 0 is the LSB and is shown >> should be << shown on the left, and bit 0 is the LSB and is shown >>

## IBM-034

PDF pg 63, pg 17, 3.5 Bit and byte ordering, 4th paragraph

This << in the table (if any) that describes >> should be << in the table, if  
any, that describes >>

## IBM-035

PDF pg 63, pg 17, 3.6.1 Notation for byte encoded character strings, 1st paragraph

This << are shown in exactly the case that is to be encoded. >> should be << are shown in the case that is to be encoded. >>

## IBM-036

PDF pg 72, pg 26, 4.3.4.3 Logical block address, 1st paragraph

This is no such thing as a << partition volume >> there are partitions and there are volumes. Is what is meant here << within a volume or partition shall  
begin with block zero and be contiguous up to the last logical block of that logical unit or within that partition or volume. >>? If so it should be changed as indicated.

## IBM-037

PDF pg 72, pg 26, 4.3.4.4 Transfer length, 1st paragraph

This << See the following descriptions and the individual command >> should be  
<< See the descriptions in this subclause and the individual command >>

## IBM-038

PDF pg 77, pg 31, 4.5.2.2 Information sense data descriptor, table 15

The VALID bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be << VALID (1b) >>

## IBM-039

PDF pg 78, pg 32, 4.5.2.4.1 Sense key specific sense data descriptor introduction, table 17

The SKSV bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be << SKSV (1b) >>

## IBM-040

PDF pg 79, pg 33, 4.5.2.4.2 Field pointer sense key specific data, table 19

The SKSV bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be << SKSV (1b) >>

## IBM-041

PDF pg 80, pg 34, 4.5.2.4.3 Actual retry count sense key specific data, table 20

The SKSV bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be << SKSV (1b) >>

## IBM-042

PDF pg 80, pg 34, 4.5.2.4.4 Progress indication sense key specific data, table 21

The SKSV bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be << SKSV (1b) >>

## IBM-043

PDF pg 80, pg 34, 4.5.2.4.4 Progress indication sense key specific data, note 7



This << with the number of defects encountered, etc., it is reasonable >>  
should be << with the number of defects encountered, it is reasonable >>

## IBM-044

PDF pg 81, pg 35, 4.5.2.4.5 Segment pointer sense key specific data, table  
22

The SKSV bit is always set to 1 so the table cell should be << SKSV (1b) >>

## IBM-045

PDF pg 85, pg 39, 4.5.6 Sense key and sense code definitions, Table 27 - Key  
2h

This << addressed cannot be accessed. >> should be << addressed is not able  
to  
be accessed. >>

## IBM-046

PDF pg 102, pg 56, 5.2.1 Summary of commands implemented by all SCSI device  
servers

This << implement - INQUIRY, REQUEST SENSE, and TEST UNIT READY. >> should  
be  
<< implement; INQUIRY, REQUEST SENSE, and TEST UNIT READY. >>  
And no comments from the peanut galley !!!.

## IBM-047

PDF pg 102, pg 56, 5.2.2 Using the INQUIRY command

This << this information (or whatever part of it that is available) upon  
completing power-on initialization. >> should be << this information, or  
whatever part of it that is available, upon completing power-on  
initialization. >>

## IBM-048

PDF pg 103, pg 57, 5.4 Parameter rounding, 3rd paragraph

This << cases, the type of rounding (up or down) is explicitly specified >>  
should be << cases, the type of rounding (i.e., up or down) is explicitly  
specified >>

## IBM-049

PDF pg 103, pg 57, 5.5.2 The short and extended self-tests, 1st paragraph

This << SEND DIAGNOSTIC command: a short self-test and an extended  
self-test.  
>> should be << SEND DIAGNOSTIC command; a short self-test and an extended  
self-test. >>

## IBM-050

PDF pg 103, pg 57, 5.5.2 The short and extended self-tests, Item a

This << included are: a buffer RAM test, a read/write  
circuitry test, and/or a test of the read/write heads; >> should be a new  
list  
of item under item a). << included are:  
aa) a buffer RAM test;  
bb) a read/write circuitry test, and/or;  
cc) a test of the read/write heads; >>

## IBM-051

PDF pg 104, pg 58, 5.5.3 Self-test modes, 1st paragraph

This << There are two modes for short and extended self-tests: a foreground  
mode and a background mode. >> should be << There is a foreground mode and a  
background mode for both the short and extended self-tests. >>

## IBM-052

PDF pg 105, pg 59, 5.5.3.2 Background mode, Table 29

This << NOTE 1 >> should be << NOTE >>.

## IBM-053

PDF pg 105, pg 59, 5.5.3.2 Background mode, Last paragraph

This << field set to 100b (Abort background self-test function). >> should  
be  
<< field set to 100b (i.e., abort background self-test function). >>

## IBM-054

PDF pg 105, pg 59, 5.5.3.3 Features common to foreground and background

self-test modes, 2nd paragraph

This << about the twenty most recently completed >> should be << about the 20 most recently completed >>

IBM-055

PDF pg 107, pg 61, 5.6.1 Persistent Reservations overview, 1st paragraph after a,b,c, list.

This << RESERVATION >> should be << RESERVE >>

IBM-056

PDF pg 108, pg 62, 5.6.1 Persistent Reservations overview, 1st paragraph above table 31

The statement << (preferred) >> is meaningless and should be deleted as it is essentially a note to the committee itself to do something. There is nothing an implementor can gain from the statement.

IBM-057

PDF pg 112, pg 66, 5.6.4 Preserving persistent reservations and registrations, 1st paragraph after note 10

This << Any SCSI device and logical unit that supports >> should be << Any SCSI device with a logical unit that supports >>

IBM-058 Technical

PDF pg 118, pg 72, 5.6.9 Persistent reservation holder

After the RESERVE AND MOVE service action the persistent reservation holder is

no longer as stated in item b << the persistent reservation holder is the I\_T

nexus for which the reservation was established >>

I believe there should be a new item c that states something like << For all

other persistent reservation types, the persistent reservation holder is the I\_T nexus to which the reservation is moved with a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command with RESERVE AND MOVE service action. >> and the << RESERVE AND MOVE service action >> should be deleted from item b.

IBM-059 Technical

PDF pg 120, pg 74, 5.6.10.1.2 Processing for released registrants only persistent reservations, 1st paragraph

This <<becomes unregistered the persistent reservation shall be released. >> should be << becomes unregistered by means other than a CLEAR reservation action, PREEMPT service action, or PREEMPT AND ABORT service action the persistent reservation shall be released. >> Without this change it appears

that two unit attentions are generated if there is a clear or preempt.

IBM-060 Technical

PDF pg 120, pg 74, 5.6.10.1.2 Processing for released registrants only persistent reservations, First item b

This << was PREEMPT or PREEMPT AND ABORT, the additional sense code >> should

be << was PREEMPT or PREEMPT AND ABORT and the TYPE or SCOPE have not changed,

the additional sense code >>. This now leads into the next paragraph and eliminates the possibility of requiring multiple unit attentions.

IBM-061 Technical

PDF pg 120, pg 74, 5.6.10.1.2 Processing for released registrants only persistent reservations, Last item b

The statement << If the service action was REGISTER or REGISTER AND IGNORE with the SERVICE ACTION KEY field set to zero, the additional sense code shall

be set to RESERVATIONS RELEASED. >> makes no sense as the type and scope are ignored for register and register and ignore service actions. The statement << the service action was REGISTER or REGISTER AND IGNORE with the SERVICE ACTION KEY field set to zero >> seems to be an example of what is being

described is the 1st paragraph of this section. I would move it as such << type reservation becomes unregistered the persistent reservation shall be released (e.g., if the service action was REGISTER or REGISTER AND IGNORE with the SERVICE ACTION KEY field set to zero).>>

IBM-062

PDF pg 121, pg 75, 5.6.10.2 Releasing, item c

This << a registrants only or >> should be << registrants only type or >> to make it clear with the name of the type is.

IBM-063

PDF pg 121, pg 75, 5.6.10.2 Releasing, 2nd paragraph before the last a.b.c list

This paragraph << The sense key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the additional sense code shall be set to INVALID RELEASE OF PERSISTENT RESERVATION. >> appears to be the key/code/qual for the CC associated with the a,b,c list but this is not obvious. It should be move to before the list as such << CHECK CONDITION status the sense key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and the additional sense code shall be set to INVALID RELEASE OF PERSISTENT RESERVATION for a PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT command that specifies the release of a persistent reservation if: >>

IBM-064

PDF pg 122, pg 76, 5.6.10.3 Unregistering, Last paragraph

This << than all registrants, >> should be << than all registrants type, >> to make the wording consistent.

IBM-065

PDF pg 124, pg 78, 5.6.10.4.3 Preempting persistent reservations and registration handling, Last a.b.c. list

This << in the dormant, blocked, or enable state at the time >> should be << in the dormant, blocked, or enable state (see SAM-3) at the time >>

IBM-066

PDF pg 125, pg 79, 5.6.10.5 Preempting and aborting, First item A

This << if the NACA bit equals one in the CDB CONTROL >> should be << if the NACA bit is set to one in the CDB CONTROL >>

IBM-067

PDF pg 125, pg 79, 5.6.10.5 Preempting and aborting, 1st item A

This<< if the NACA bit equals zero; >> should be << if the NACA bit is set to zero; >>

IBM-068

PDF pg 125, pg 79, 5.6.10.5 Preempting and aborting, item c)

This << being preempted (called preempted tasks) >> should be << being preempted (i.e., preempted tasks) >>

IBM-069

PDF pg 126, pg 80, 5.6.10.5 Preempting and aborting, Item c

This << associated with the I\_T nexus associated with the persistent reservation >> should be << associated with the I\_T nexus and the persistent reservation >>

IBM-070

PDF pg 126, pg 80, 5.6.10.5 Preempting and aborting item c

This << preempted (called the preempted initiator port), >> should be << preempted (i.e., the preempted initiator port), >>

IBM-071

PDF pg 132, pg 86, 5.8.2.7 Implicit asymmetric logical units access management, item a)

This << identifier >> should be << designator >> to match the name change in

VPD page 83h.

IBM-072

PDF pg 132, pg 86, 5.8.2.8 Explicit asymmetric logical units access management, item a)

This << identifier >> should be << designator >> to match the name change in VPD page 83h.

IBM-073

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 1st paragraph

The term << SCSI device >> should be << SCSI target device>>

IBM-074

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 1st paragraph

The term << port >> should be << SCSI target port >>

IBM-075

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 1st paragraph

The term << SCSI device >> should be << SCSI target device>>

IBM-076

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 1st paragraph

The term << port >> should be << SCSI target port >>

IBM-077

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 2nd paragraph

This << or the SCCS bit equal to one >> should be << or the SCCS bit set to one >>

IBM-078

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 3rd paragraph after table 43

The term << SCSI device >> should be << SCSI target device>>

IBM-079

PDF pg 141, pg 95, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, 3rd paragraph after table 43

The term << port >> should be << SCSI target port >>

IBM-080

PDF pg 142, pg 96, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, note12

The term << SCSI device >> should be << SCSI target device>>

IBM-081

PDF pg 142, pg 96, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, note 12

The term << port >> should be << SCSI target port >>

IBM-082

PDF pg 142, pg 96, 6.2.1 CHANGE ALIASES command introduction, note 12

This << an alias target >> should be << an alias SCSI target >>

IBM-083

PDF pg 144, pg 98, 6.2.3 Alias designation validation, note 14

This << would be invalid. >> should be << is invalid>>.

IBM-084

PDF pg 144, pg 98, 6.2.3 Alias designation validation, note 14

This <<designation would be valid >> should be << designation is valid >>.

IBM-085

PDF pg 146, pg 100, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 1st paragraph after table 48

This <<command. These actions may include media changer commands, loading of tapes, MODE SELECT commands, reservation commands, positioning of tape, etc. After >> should be << command (e.g., these actions may include media changer commands, loading of tapes, MODE SELECT commands, reservation commands, positioning of tape). After >>

IBM-086

PDF pg 146, pg 100, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 2nd paragraph after table 48

This << internal state; this shall not be considered an error. >> should be << internal state. This condition shall not be considered an error. >>

## IBM-087

PDF pg 147, pg 101, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 3rd paragraph after table 48

This << begins with a sixteen byte header >> should be << begins with a 16 byte header >>

## IBM-088

PDF pg 148, pg 102, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 3rd paragraph after note 16

This << copy manager that disk references are not necessarily sequential. >> should be << copy manager that disk references may not be sequential. >>

## IBM-089

PDF pg 148, pg 102, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 6th paragraph after note 16

This << copy target devices (the name given by the EXTENDED COPY command description to source and/or the destination logical units). >> should be << copy target devices (i.e., the name given by the EXTENDED COPY command description to source and/or the destination logical units). >>

## IBM-090

PDF pg 148, pg 102, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, 6th paragraph after note 16

This << descriptor formats and shall list all target >> should be << descriptor formats, however, the copy manager shall list all target >>

## IBM-091

PDF pg 149, pg 103, 6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, last paragraph  
This << as prescribed by the>> should be << as specified by the>>

## IBM-092

PDF pg 149, pg 103, 6.3.2 Errors detected before starting processing of the segment descriptors, 1st paragraph

This << include CRC or parity errors while transferring >> should be << include CRC errors while transferring >> as there are no more parity errors  
only CRC as parity errors only occur on parallel SCSI.

## IBM-093

PDF pg 149, pg 103, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, 2nd paragraph

This << of a segment cannot complete because >> should be << of a segment is not able to complete because >>

## IBM-094

PDF pg 149, pg 103, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, 2nd paragraph

This<< target device, or because the copy target device does not respond to INQUIRY, or because the data returned in response >> should be << target device, because the copy target device does not respond to INQUIRY, or because the data returned in response >>

## IBM-095

PDF pg 149, pg 103, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, 3rd paragraph

This << of a segment cannot complete because >> should be << of a segment is not able to complete because >>

## IBM-096

PDF pg 150, pg 104, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, note 17

This << fruitless repetition of retries. >> should be << excessive retries. >>

## IBM-097

PDF pg 150, pg 104, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, item b

This << list. The first segment descriptor in the parameter list is assigned descriptor number zero, the second is assigned one, etc.; >> should be << list  
(i.e., The first segment descriptor in the parameter list is assigned descriptor number zero, the second is assigned one, etc.); >>

## IBM-098

PDF pg 151, pg 105, 6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, item f  
This << copy target device; and >> should be << copy target device; >>

## IBM-099

PDF pg 152, pg 106, 6.3.5 Descriptor type codes, table 50 footnote a  
This << by 'tape' in the >> should be << by the term tape in the >>

## IBM-100

PDF pg 155, pg 109, 6.3.6.1 Target descriptors introduction, 4th paragraph under table 52  
This << SCSI device >> should be << SCSI target device >>.

## IBM-101

PDF pg 155, pg 109, 6.3.6.1 Target descriptors introduction, 1st paragraph under table 53  
This << field specifies the relative port identifier (see 7.6.8) of the >> should be << field specifies the relative port (see 7.6.8) of the >> as there  
is no relative port identifier.

## IBM-102

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 1st paragraph  
This << identification >> should be << designation >> to go along with the changes in VPD page 83h.

## IBM-103

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 1st paragraph  
This << IDENTIFIER TYPE, IDENTIFIER LENGTH, and IDENTIFIER field values. >> should be << DESIGNATOR TYPE, DESIGNATOR LENGTH, and DESIGNATOR field values.  
>> to go along with the changes in VPD page 83h.

## IBM-104

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 1st paragraph  
This << target identifier >> should be << target port identifier >>

## IBM-105

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 1st paragraph  
This << target identifiers >> should be << target port identifiers >>

## IBM-106

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, table 54 in three places  
This << IDENTIFIER >> should be << DESIGNATOR >> to go along with the changes  
in VPD page 83h.

## IBM-107

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 3rd paragraph after table 54  
This << IDENTIFIER TYPE, IDENTIFIER LENGTH, and IDENTIFIER fields. >> should be << DESIGNATOR TYPE, DESIGNATOR LENGTH, and DESIGNATOR fields. >> to go along with the changes in VPD page 83h.

## IBM-108

PDF pg 156, pg 110, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 4th paragraph after table 54 in 2 places  
This << identifier >> should be << designator >> to go along with the changes

in VPD page 83h.

IBM-109

PDF pg 157, pg 111, 6.3.6.2 Identification descriptor target descriptor format, 5th paragraph after table 54 in 3 places

This << identifier >> should be << designator >> to go along with the changes

in VPD page 83h.

IBM-110 Technical

PDF pg 157, pg 111, 6.3.6.3 Alias target descriptor format, 1st paragraph

This << a SCSI target device and >> should be << a SCSI target port and >>

IBM-111

PDF pg 158, pg 112, 6.3.6.4 Device type specific target descriptor parameters

for block device types, 1st paragraph

This << types (device type code values 00h, 04h, 05h, 07h, and 0Eh) is >> should be << types (i.e., device type code values 00h, 04h, 05h, 07h, and 0Eh) is >>

IBM-112

PDF pg 158, pg 112, 6.3.6.4 Device type specific target descriptor parameters

for block device types, last paragraph

This << type. That is, the copy manager may perform read operations from a source disk at any time and in any order during processing of an EXTENDED COPY

command, provided that the relative order of writes and reads on the same blocks within the same target descriptor does not differ from their order in the segment descriptor list. >> should be << type (i.e., the copy manager may

perform read operations from a source disk at any time and in any order during

processing of an EXTENDED COPY command, provided that the relative order of writes and reads on the same blocks within the same target descriptor does not

differ from their order in the segment descriptor list). >>

IBM-113

PDF pg 158, pg 112, 6.3.6.5 Device type specific target descriptor parameters

for sequential-access device types, 1st paragraph

This << sequential-access device type (device type code value 01h) is shown in

table 57. >> should be << sequential-access device type (i.e., device type code value 01h) is shown in table 57. >>

IBM-114

PDF pg 159, pg 113, 6.3.6.5 Device type specific target descriptor parameters

for sequential-access device types, Last paragraph

This << device type. That is, the read operations required by a segment descriptor for which the source is a stream device shall not be started until

all write operations for previous segment descriptors have completed. >>

should be << device type (i.e., the read operations required by a segment descriptor for which the source is a stream device shall not be started until

all write operations for previous segment descriptors have completed). >>

IBM-115

PDF pg 159, pg 113, 6.3.6.6 Device type specific target descriptor parameters

for processor device types, 1st paragraph

This << type (device type code value 03h) is shown in table 59. >> should be << type (i.e., device type code value 03h) is shown in table 59. >>

IBM-116

PDF pg 160, pg 114, 6.3.7.1 Segment descriptors introduction, 3rd from last

This << descriptor. In most cases, the length is constant. >> should be <<

descriptor. The length should be constant. >>

## IBM-117

PDF pg 161, pg 115, 6.3.7.2 Segment descriptor processing, Table 61  
This << Otherwise, just as much data as needed shall be processed (which may involve reading data from the source device) so that the destination data (which includes any residual destination data from the previous segment) is sufficient. >> should be << Otherwise, just as much data as needed shall be processed (i.e., data may be read from the source device) so that the destination data, which includes any residual destination data from the previous segment, is sufficient>>

## IBM-118

PDF pg 162, pg 116, 6.3.7.2 Segment descriptor processing, table 61  
This << of bytes (starting with residual source data, if any) shall be processed. >> should be << of bytes, starting with residual source data, if any, shall be processed. >>

## IBM-119

PDF pg 162, pg 116, 6.3.7.2 Segment descriptor processing, table 61 last cell  
This << not involve 'processing' as >> should be << not involve processing as >>

## IBM-120

PDF pg 163, pg 117, 6.3.7.2 Segment descriptor processing, Last paragraph  
This << the PAD were equal to zero >> should be << the PAD bit is set to zero >>

## IBM-121

PDF pg 163, pg 117, 6.3.7.2 Segment descriptor processing, Last paragraph  
This << the PAD were equal to zero >> should be << the PAD bit is set to zero >>

## IBM-122

PDF pg 164, pg 118, 6.3.7.3 Block device to stream device operations, 2nd paragraph after table 63 In two places  
The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-123

PDF pg 164, pg 118, 6.3.7.3 Block device to stream device operations, 3rd paragraph after table 63  
The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-124

PDF pg 165, pg 119, 6.3.7.4 Stream device to block device operations, 2nd paragraph in two places  
The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-125

PDF pg 165, pg 119, 6.3.7.4 Stream device to block device operations, 3rd paragraph  
The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-126

PDF pg 166, pg 120, 6.3.7.5 Block device to block device operations, 2nd paragraph under table 64 in two places  
The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-127

PDF pg 166, pg 120, 6.3.7.5 Block device to block device operations, 4th paragraph under table 64 i  
The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-128

PDF pg 167, pg 121, 6.3.7.5 Block device to block device operations, 3rd paragraph from the last  
This << The BLOCK DEVICE NUMBER OF BLOCKS field specifies the number of blocks to be processed (if DC is set to zero) or to be written to the destination device (if DC is set to one). A value of zero shall not be considered as an



error. >> should be << If the DC bit is set to zero, the BLOCK DEVICE NUMBER OF BLOCKS field specifies the number of blocks to be processed. If the DC bit is set to one the BLOCK DEVICE NUMBER OF BLOCKS field specifies the number of blocks to be written to the destination device. A value of zero shall not be considered as an error. >>

## IBM-129

PDF pg 168, pg 122, 6.3.7.6 Stream device to stream device operations, 2nd paragraph after table 65 In two places  
The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-130

PDF pg 168, pg 122, 6.3.7.6 Stream device to stream device operations, 3rd paragraph after table 65  
The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-131

PDF pg 170, pg 124, 6.3.7.7 Inline data to stream device operation, 1st paragraph after table 66  
The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-132

PDF pg 171, pg 125, 6.3.7.8 Embedded data to stream device operation, 1st paragraph after table 67  
The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-133

PDF pg 172, pg 126, 6.3.7.9 Stream device to discard operation, 2nd paragraph after table 68 in two places  
The arrow overlaps the d in discard. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-134

PDF pg 173, pg 127, 6.3.7.9 Stream device to discard operation, 3rd paragraph after table 68 in 3 places  
The arrow overlaps the d in discard. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-135

PDF pg 174, pg 128, 6.3.7.10 Verify device operation, last paragraph  
This << the TUR bit set to one, then a TEST >> should be << the TUR bit is set to one, then a TEST >>

## IBM-136

PDF pg 174, pg 128, 6.3.7.10 Verify device operation, last paragraph  
This << the TUR bit set to one, then the EXTENDED COPY >> should be << the TUR bit is set to one, then the EXTENDED COPY >>

## IBM-137

PDF pg 174, pg 128, 6.3.7.10 Verify device operation, last paragraph  
This << If the TUR bit contains zero, then the >> should be << If the TUR bit is set to zero, then the >>

## IBM-138

PDF pg 174, pg 128, 6.3.7.11 Block device with offset to stream device operation, 1st paragraph after table 70  
The arrow overlaps the s in stream. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-139

PDF pg 175, pg 129, 6.3.7.12 Stream device to block device with offset operation, 2nd paragraph  
The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-140

PDF pg 176, pg 130, 6.3.7.13 Block device with offset to block device with offset operation, 1st paragraph after table 71

The arrow overlaps the b in block. This needs to be fixed.

IBM-141

PDF pg 177, pg 131, 6.3.7.14 Write filemarks operation, 1st paragraph after table 72

The arrow overlaps the y in tape. This needs to be fixed.

IBM-142

PDF pg 178, pg 132, 6.3.7.15 Space operation, 1st paragraph after table 73

The arrow overlaps the t in tape. This needs to be fixed.

IBM-143

PDF pg 179, pg 133, 6.3.7.16 Locate operation, 1st paragraph after table 74

The arrow overlaps the t in tape. This needs to be fixed.

IBM-144

PDF pg 180, pg 134, 6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, 1st paragraph after table 75

The arrow overlaps the < in <i>. This needs to be fixed.

IBM-145

PDF pg 180, pg 134, 6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, item c

This << count field >> should have count in small caps.

IBM-146

PDF pg 180, pg 134, 6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, item d

This << count field >> should have count in small caps.

IBM-147

PDF pg 180, pg 134, 6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, item d

This << if the RSMK bit in the Device Configuration mode page (see SSC-2) of the source device is on. >> should be << if the RSMK bit in the Device Configuration mode page (see SSC-2) of the source device is set to one. >>

IBM-148

PDF pg 180, pg 134, 6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, Last paragraph

This << In such cases, it is not possible to calculate a residue, so the information field in the sense data shall be set to zero. >> should be << If this occurs the information field in the sense data shall be set to zero. >>

IBM-149

PDF pg 181, pg 135, 6.3.7.18 Register persistent reservation key operation, NOTE 21

This note should be main line text.

IBM-150

PDF pg 181, pg 135, 6.3.7.18 Register persistent reservation key operation, note 21

This << command may need to remove the reservation >> should be << command may  
remove the reservation >>

IBM-151

PDF pg 185, pg 139, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, Table 79 footnote a  
\_I\_ One could make an argument for obsoleting all these bits as this standard

references SAM-3 which does not have support for parallel SCSI. << The meanings of these fields are specific to SPI-5 (see 6.4.3). For SCSI protocols other than the SCSI Parallel Interface, these fields are reserved.>>

IBM-152

PDF pg 186, pg 140, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, Table 81

This table should be forced onto to one page to make it more readable.

IBM-153 Technical

PDF pg 196, pg 150, 6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data

One could make an argument for obsoleting all these bits as this standard references SAM-3 which does not have support for parallel SCSI.

## IBM-154

PDF pg 197, pg 151, 6.4.4 Vital product data, 1st paragraph

This << and specifying the page code of the desired vital product data. >> should be << and specifying the page code of a vital product data. >>

## IBM-155

PDF pg 197, pg 151, 6.4.4 Vital product data, NOTES 25, 26, 27

These three notes should be main line text.

## IBM-156

PDF pg 199, pg 153, 6.5 LOG SELECT command, 1st paragraph

This << maintained by the device about the device or its logical units. >> should be << maintained by the SCSI target device about the SCSI target device or its logical units. >>

## IBM-157

PDF pg 199, pg 153, 6.5 LOG SELECT command, 1st paragraph

This << define the exact conditions and events that are logged. >> should be << define the conditions and events that are logged. >>

## IBM-158

PDF pg 201, pg 155, 6.6 LOG SENSE command, 1st paragraph

This << maintained by the device about the device or its logical units. >> should be << maintained by the SCSI target device about the SCSI target device or its logical units. >>

## IBM-159

PDF pg 205, pg 159, 6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, 2nd paragraph

This paragraph << A disable block descriptors (DBD) bit set to zero indicates

that the device server may return zero or more block descriptors in the returned MODE SENSE data (see 7.4). A DBD bit set to one specifies that the device server shall not return any block descriptors in the returned MODE SENSE data. >> needs to be placed under table 95.

## IBM-160

PDF pg 207, pg 161, 6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, 2nd to last paragraph

This << parameter header and block descriptor (if applicable). >> should be << parameter header and block descriptor, if applicable.>>

## IBM-161

PDF pg 208, pg 162, 6.9.3 Changeable values, 2nd paragraph

This << Implementation of changeable mode page parameters is optional. >> is redundant with the information stated in the next sentence and should be deleted. Also, everything is optional unless stated otherwise.

## IBM-162

PDF pg 208, pg 162, 6.9.5 Saved values, 1st paragraph

This <<Implementation of saved mode page parameters is optional. >> is redundant with the information stated in the next sentence and should be deleted. Also, everything is optional unless stated otherwise.

## IBM-163

PDF pg 208, pg 162, 6.9.6 Initial responses, item c

This << application client (via a MODE SELECT command), >> should be << application client via a MODE SELECT command, >>

## IBM-164

PDF pg 211, pg 165, 6.11.2 READ KEYS service action, 2nd to last paragraph

This << first portion of the list (byte 0 to the allocation length) shall be sent >> should be << first portion of the list (i.e., byte 0 to the allocation length) shall be sent >>

## IBM-165

PDF pg 211, pg 165, 6.11.2 READ KEYS service action, Last paragraph

This << The reservation key list contains the 8-byte reservation keys for

all

I\_T nexuses that have registered with the device server through all combinations of initiator ports and target ports. >> should be << The reservation key list contains the 8-byte reservation keys for all I\_T nexuses

that have registered with the device server. >>. The deleted information is redundant with the statement << for all I\_O nexuses >>.

...

IBM-166

PDF pg 213, pg 167, 6.11.3.4 Persistent Reservations type, Table 105

There is no reasons why this table should be allowed to split across page boundaries. Change the orphan count to force the entire table onto one page.

IBM-167

PDF pg 215, pg 169, 6.11.4 REPORT CAPABILITIES service action, 2n paragraph above table 107

This << because the most recent successfully completed PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT

command with REGISTER or REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY service action had the APTPL bit set to one in the parameter data. >> should be deleted as it is

redundant with the information stated section 5.6.4 which is referenced in this sentence.

IBM-168

PDF pg 217, pg 171, 6.11.5 READ FULL STATUS service action, item c

This statement << The I\_T nexuses are either all reservation holders or all not reservation holders. >> appears to contains no useful information as it covers all possible cases. It should be deleted.

IBM-169

PDF pg 221, pg 175, 6.12.3 Basic PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter list, 2nd paragraph under a,b,c list

This << The SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field contains information needed for four service actions: REGISTER, REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY, PREEMPT, and PREEMPT AND ABORT. >> should be << The SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field contains information needed for the REGISTER service action, REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY service action, PREEMPT service action, and PREEMPT AND ABORT service action. >>

IBM-170 Technical

PDF pg 223, pg 177, 6.12.3 Basic PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter list, 4th paragraph above table 114

This << in the SCSI target device (i.e., as if the same >> should be << in the SCSI target device known to the device server (i.e., as if the same >>

IBM-171

PDF pg 223, pg 177, 6.12.3 Basic PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter list, Table 114

The allowed scope columns cells should be centered vertically so the text aligns with all the other cells in the table.

IBM-172

PDF pg 224, pg 178, 6.12.3 Basic PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT parameter list, Table 114

This table is shown in two parts but not along rows but rather columns. That being the case the second table should be numbered as 115 and the << (part n of n) >> in the title should be removed. In table 114 the << parameters (part

1 of 2) >> should be changed to << parameters (continued in table 115) >>.

The

parameters in table 115 should be << parameters (continued from table 114) >>.

IBM-173

PDF pg 226, pg 180, 6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command, table 117

This <<attached medium changer (if any). >> should be << attached medium change, if any. >>

## IBM-174

PDF pg 226, pg 180, 6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command, table 117  
 This <<attached medium changer (if any). >> should be << attached medium change, if any. >>

## IBM-175

PDF pg 226, pg 180, 6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command, 2nd to last paragraph  
 The statement <<action of RESERVE, REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY, or REGISTER service action, >> should be << action of RESERVE service action, REGISTER AND IGNORE EXISTING KEY service action, or REGISTER service action, >>

## IBM-176

PDF pg 226, pg 180, 6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command, 2nd to last paragraph  
 This << command with a service action of PREEMPT AND ABORT using >> should be  
 << command with a PREEMPT AND ABORT service action using >>

## IBM-177

PDF pg 226, pg 180, 6.13 PREVENT ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command, 2nd to last paragraph  
 This << value associated with the initiator port associated with that I\_T nexus in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field. >> should be << value associated with the initiator port and the I\_T nexus in the SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field. >>

## IBM-178

PDF pg 228, pg 182, 6.14.1 READ ATTRIBUTE command introduction, 2nd to last paragraph  
 This << send a new READ ATTRIBUTE command with >> should be << send a new READ ATTRIBUTE command with >> A spelling error wow ;-}

## IBM-179

PDF pg 232, pg 186, 6.15.2 Combined header and data mode (00h), 1st paragraph  
 after table 126  
 This << reflect the allocation length; nor is it reduced to reflect the actual number >> should be << reflect the allocation length, nor is it reduced to reflect the actual number >>

## IBM-180

PDF pg 237, pg 191, 6.17.1 RECEIVE COPY RESULTS command introduction, 1st paragraph under table 133  
 This << which information is desired. >> should be << which information is to be transferred. >>

## IBM-181

PDF pg 237, pg 191, 6.17.1 RECEIVE COPY RESULTS command introduction, 2nd paragraph under table 133  
 This << command in the same manner it would if the EXTENDED COPY command had never been received. >> should be << command as if the EXTENDED COPY command had never been received. >>

## IBM-182

PDF pg 240, pg 194, 6.17.3 RECEIVE DATA service action, 1st paragraph  
 This << supports those segment descriptors require data to be held for transfer >> should be << supports those segment descriptors that require data to be held for transfer >>

## IBM-183

PDF pg 240, pg 194, 6.17.3 RECEIVE DATA service action, last paragraph  
 This << holding of data (called the oldest byte held) is returned in byte 4. >> should be << holding of data (i.e., the oldest byte held) is returned in byte 4. >>

## IBM-184

PDF pg 240, pg 194, 6.17.3 RECEIVE DATA service action, last paragraph

This << prescribing the holding of data (called the newest byte held) is returned in byte n.>> should be << prescribing the holding of data (i.e., the newest byte held) is returned in byte n.>>

## IBM-185

PDF pg 244, pg 198, 6.17.5 FAILED SEGMENT DETAILS service action, 2nd paragraph

This << which copy target devices (in particular stream devices) have been left by incomplete processing. >> should be << which copy target devices, in particular stream devices, have been left by incomplete processing. >>

## IBM-186

PDF pg 245, pg 199, 6.17.5 FAILED SEGMENT DETAILS service action, NOTE 32

So what is this all about? << Specific uses of the reserved bytes 4 to 55 are under discussion for SPC-3. >> this is SPC-3. Unless there is something that is going to happen here this should be deleted.

## IBM-187

PDF pg 251, pg 205, 6.21 REPORT LUNS command, 1st paragraph

This << Logical unit numbers for logical units with PERIPHERAL QUALIFIER values of 001b, 100b, 101b, 110b, or 111b may be included in the logical unit inventory. >> is a dangerous statement because the 010b value is not listed as it is reserved. To fix this I suggest the sentence be moved to the end of the paragraph and changed to << Logical unit numbers for logical units with valid PERIPHERAL QUALIFIER values of other than 000b and 011b may be included in the logical unit inventory. >>

## IBM-188 Technical

PDF pg 252, pg 206, 6.21 REPORT LUNS command, 2nd paragraph above table 147 I don't see how this << installed logical unit shall clear the REPORTED LUNS DATA HAS CHANGED unit attention condition for all logical units accessible to

the I\_T nexus on which >> can be a requirement because there is no requirement in SAM-3 or elsewhere that requires every logical unit to have knowledge or every other logical unit accessible by a target port. This needs to be changed to something like << installed logical unit shall clear the REPORTED LUNS DATA HAS CHANGED unit attention condition for any logical units the addressed logical unit is aware of that is accessible to the I\_T nexus on which >>

## IBM-189

PDF pg 254, pg 208, 6.22 REPORT PRIORITY command, table 151

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

## IBM-190

PDF pg 254, pg 208, 6.22 REPORT PRIORITY command, 2nd paragraph after table 151

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

## IBM-191

PDF pg 254, pg 208, 6.22 REPORT PRIORITY command, 2nd paragraph after table 151

This << contains the relative target port identifier of the target port >> should be << specifies the SCSI target port relative to other SCSI ports in

the SCSI device. >>

IBM-192

PDF pg 260, pg 214, 6.24 REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command, 2nd to last paragraph

The target reset task management function has been removed from SAM-3 and therefore should be removed from this standard. Delete <<A TARGET RESET supported (TRS) bit set to one indicates the TARGET RESET task management function (see SAM-3) is supported by the logical unit. An TRS bit set to zero indicates the TARGET RESET task management function is not supported. >> and the TRS bit from table 159.

IBM-193

PDF pg 260, pg 214, 6.24 REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command, last paragraph

The wake-up task management function has been removed from SAM-3 and therefore should be removed from this standard. Delete << A WAKEUP supported (WAKES) bit set to one indicates the WAKEUP task management function is supported by the logical unit. An WAKES bit set to zero indicates the WAKEUP task management function is not supported. >>

IBM-194

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 1st paragraph under table 162

This<< A PEF bit set to one indicates >> should be << A preferred target port (PEF) bit set to one indicates >>.

IBM-195

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 1st paragraph after table 163

This << If any of the U\_SUP bit, S\_SUP bit, AN\_SUP bit, or AO\_SUP bit is set to one, then the U\_SUP bit, >> should be << If any of the U\_SUP bit, S\_SUP bit, AN\_SUP bit, or AO\_SUP bit are set to one, then the U\_SUP bit, >>

IBM-196

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 2nd paragraph under table 163

This << A U\_SUP bit set to one indicates that the >> should be << An unavailable supported (U\_SUP) bit set to one indicates that the >>

IBM-197

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 3rd paragraph under table 163

This << A S\_SUP bit set to one indicates that the >> should be << An standby supported (s\_SUP) bit set to one indicates that the >>

IBM-198

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 4th paragraph under table 163

This << A AN\_SUP bit set to one indicates that the >> should be << An active/non-optimized supported (AN\_SUP) bit set to one indicates that the >>

IBM-199

PDF pg 263, pg 217, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 5th paragraph under table 163

This << A AO\_SUP bit set to one indicates that the >> should be << An active/optimized supported (AO\_SUP) bit set to one indicates that the >>

IBM-200

PDF pg 264, pg 218, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, 1st paragraph before table 165

This << shall include exactly one target port descriptor for each target port in the >> should be << shall include one target port descriptor for each target port in the >>

IBM-201

PDF pg 264, pg 218, 6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, last paragraph

This << identifier >> should be << designator >>. This is a result of the change to VPD page 83h

## IBM-202

PDF pg 264, pg 218, 6.26 REQUEST SENSE command, 1st paragraph after table 166

This << The DESC bit indicates which sense data format shall >> should be << The descriptor format (DESC) bit indicates which sense data format shall >>

## IBM-203

PDF pg 265, pg 219, 6.26 REQUEST SENSE command, 5th paragraph after table 166

Make the << For example: >> a new paragraph.

## IBM-204

PDF pg 265, pg 219, 6.26 REQUEST SENSE command, last paragraph

This << return at least eighteen bytes of data in response >> should be << return at least 18 bytes of data in response >>

## IBM-205

PDF pg 265, pg 219, 6.26 REQUEST SENSE command, last paragraph

This << allocation length is eighteen or greater and the >> should be << allocation length is 18 or greater and the >>

## IBM-206

PDF pg 266, pg 220, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, 1st paragraph after table 167

This << If the SELFTEST bit is set to one, >> should be << If the self-test (SELFTEST) bit is set to one, >>

## IBM-207

PDF pg 266, pg 220, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, table 168 row 1

This << invoking a page format SEND DIAGNOSTIC function such as enclosure services (see SES) or the Translate Address diagnostic page (see SBC-2). >> should be deleted as it contains needless information. But if it does remain it should be changed to << invoking a page format SEND DIAGNOSTIC function (e.g., enclosure services (see SES) or the Translate Address diagnostic page (see SBC-2)). >>

## IBM-208

PDF pg 267, pg 221, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, 2nd paragraph after note 37

This << with GOOD status; otherwise, the command shall >> should be << with GOOD status. If the self-test fails the command shall >>

## IBM-209

PDF pg 267, pg 221, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, 3rd paragraph from end

This << The implementation of the UNITOFFL bit is optional. >> should be deleted as everything is optional unless specified otherwise.

## IBM-210

PDF pg 267, pg 221, 6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, 2nd paragraph from end

This <<The implementation of the DEVOFFL bit is optional. >> should be deleted as everything is optional unless specified otherwise.

## IBM-211

PDF pg 268, pg 222, 6.28 SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command, 3rd paragraph

This << device identifier saved by the device, >> should be << device identifier saved by the logical unit, >>

## IBM-212 Technical

PDF pg 268, pg 222, 6.28 SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command, 3rd paragraph

This << unit attention condition shall be generated for the initiator port associated with all I\_T nexuses except the one that issued the command, >> is completely unclear as to what initiators should receive a unit attention. I think it should be <<unit attention condition shall be generated for the initiator port associated with all I\_T nexuses except the I\_T nexus on which



the SET IDENTIFIER command was received (see SAM-3), >>

## IBM-213

PDF pg 270, pg 224, 6.29 SET PRIORITY command, table 172 in 3 places

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT

>> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

## IBM-214

PDF pg 270, pg 224, 6.29 SET PRIORITY command, table 173

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT

>> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

## IBM-215

PDF pg 271, pg 225, 6.29 SET PRIORITY command, 2nd paragraph after table 173 in 2 places

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT

>> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

## IBM-216

PDF pg 271, pg 225, 6.29 SET PRIORITY command, 2nd paragraph after table 173

This << contains the relative target port identifier of the target port >> should be << specifies the SCSI target port relative to other SCSI ports in the SCSI device. >>

## IBM-217

PDF pg 275, pg 229, 6.32 WRITE ATTRIBUTE command, 4th paragraph after table 180

This << parameter data is present; this shall not be considered an error. >> should be << parameter data is present transferred. This condition shall not be considered an error. >>

## IBM-218

PDF pg 277, pg 231, 6.32 WRITE ATTRIBUTE command, 1st item c

This << list shall be ignored; this shall not be considered an error. >> should be << list shall be ignored. This condition shall not be considered an error.

## IBM-219

PDF pg 278, pg 232, 6.33.1 WRITE BUFFER command introduction, 1st paragraph above table 183

This << The MODE field is defined in table 77. >> it not pointing to the right table. It appears to be a cold link.

## IBM-220

PDF pg 278, pg 232, 6.33.1 WRITE BUFFER command introduction, NOTES 39 and 40

Both of these notes should be moved to table footnotes in table 183.

## IBM-221

PDF pg 279, pg 233, 6.33.6 Download microcode and save mode (05h), 2nd paragraph

This << memory space (semiconductor, disk, or other). >> should be << memory space (e.g., semiconductor or disk). >>

## IBM-222

PDF pg 280, pg 234, 6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), 4th paragraph

This << information change (one or more commands) are not received before >> should be << information change (i.e., one or more commands) are not received before >>

## IBM-223

PDF pg 281, pg 235, 6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode

(07h), 4th paragraph

This << control information change (one or more commands) are >> should be << control information change (i.e., one or more commands) are >>

IBM-224

PDF pg 290, pg 244, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, 3rd paragraph after table 192  
This << The DU, DS, TSD, ETC, TMC, LBIN, and LP fields are collectively referred to as the PARAMETER CONTROL byte. >> should be << The DU, DS, TSD, ETC, LBIN, and LP bits and the TMC field are collectively referred to as the PARAMETER CONTROL byte. >>

IBM-225

PDF pg 290, pg 244, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, 3rd paragraph after table 192  
This << These fields are described below in this subclause. >> should be << These fields are described in this subclause. >>

IBM-226

PDF pg 290, pg 244, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, item a  
This << A zero value indicates that >> should be << DU set to zero indicates that >>

IBM-227

PDF pg 290, pg 244, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, item b  
This << A one value indicates that the >> should be << DU set to one indicates that the >>

IBM-228

PDF pg 291, pg 245, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, 2nd paragraph under table 193  
This << The LBIN bit is only valid if the LP bit is set to one. >> should be << The list binary (LBIN) bit is only valid if the LP bit is set to one. >>

IBM-229

PDF pg 291, pg 245, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, 4th paragraph under table 193  
This << page (see 7.4.6) is set to one; then the device server shall terminate >> should be << page (see 7.4.6) is set to one, then the device server shall terminate >>

IBM-230

PDF pg 291, pg 245, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, item b  
This << is set to one; then the command shall be >> should be << is set to one, then the command shall be >>

IBM-231

PDF pg 292, pg 246, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, 2nd paragraph above table 194  
This << page is one, then the device server >> should be << page is set to one, then the device server >>

IBM-232

PDF pg 292, pg 246, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types  
The following paragraph should be added to the end of this section  
<<Additional information about the LOG parameters may be found in Annex C. >>

IBM-233

PDF pg 293, pg 247, 7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, table 194  
The italicized << n >> in the << Last n Deferred Errors or Asynchronous Events >> and << Last n Error Events >> should be changed to normal text.

## IBM-234

PDF pg 294, pg 248, 7.2.2 Application Client log page, 1st paragraph before table 196

This << but the exact definition of the data is application client >> should be << but the specific definition of the data is application client >>

## IBM-235

PDF pg 295, pg 249, 7.2.2 Application Client log page, table 197

This << Ignored when ETC is 0 >> should be << Ignored when ETC is set to zero >>

## IBM-236

PDF pg 295, pg 249, 7.2.3 Buffer Over-Run/Under-Run log page, 1st paragraph under table 198

This << 200), and a one-bit TYPE field. >> should be << 200), and TYPE bit. >>

## IBM-237

PDF pg 296, pg 250, 7.2.3 Buffer Over-Run/Under-Run log page, 1st paragraph under table 200

This << The TYPE field indicates whether the counter records under-runs or over-runs. A value of zero specifies a buffer under-run condition and a value

of one specifies a buffer over-run condition. >> should be << The TYPE bit indicates whether the counter records under-runs or over-runs. A TYPE bit set

to zero specifies a buffer under-run condition and a TYPE bit set to one specifies a buffer over-run condition. >>

## IBM-238

PDF pg 297, pg 251, 7.2.4 Error counter log pages, 1st paragraph

This << This subclause defines the optional >> should be << This subclause defines the >> as everything is optional unless otherwise specified.

## IBM-239

PDF pg 297, pg 251, 7.2.4 Error counter log pages, 1st paragraph under table 201

This << Support of each log parameter is optional. >> should be deleted as everything is options unless stated otherwise.

## IBM-240

PDF pg 299, pg 253, 7.2.5 Informational Exceptions log page, table 206

This << Ignored when ETC is 0 >> should be << Ignored when ETC is set to zero >>

## IBM-241

PDF pg 299, pg 253, 7.2.6 Last n Deferred Errors or Asynchronous Events log page

The italicized << n >> should be made into a normal << n >> in this section and the next in all cases.

## IBM-242

PDF pg 299, pg 253, 7.2.6 Last n Deferred Errors or Asynchronous Events log page, last paragraph

This << The fields DU, TSD, ETC, and TMC are reserved and shall be set to zero. >> should be << The DU, TSD, and ETC bits shall be set to zero and The

TMC field shall be set to zero. >>

## IBM-243

PDF pg 300, pg 254, 7.2.7 Last n Error Events log page, 2nd paragraph

This << each log parameter is an ASCII data (see 4.4.1) that may >> should be

<< each log parameter is ASCII data (see 4.4.1) that may >>

## IBM-244

PDF pg 300, pg 254, 7.2.7 Last n Error Events log page, 2nd paragraph

This << The exact contents of the character string is not defined by this standard. >> should be << The contents of the character string is not defined

by this standard. >>

IBM-245

PDF pg 301, pg 255, 7.2.7 Last n Error Events log page, 1st paragraph after table 209

This << contains the relative target port identifier (see 7.6.4.6) of the target port >> should be << specifies the SCSI target port relative to other SCSI ports (see 7.6.4.6) in the SCSI device. >>

IBM-246

PDF pg 302, pg 256, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, 1st paragraph

This << the results from the twenty most recent self-tests (see 5.5). >> should be << the results from the 20 most recent self-tests (see 5.5). >>

IBM-247

PDF pg 302, pg 256, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, 1st paragraph

This << If fewer than twenty self-tests have occurred, the unused >> should be

<< If fewer than 20 self-tests have occurred, the unused >>

IBM-248

PDF pg 303, pg 257, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, table 212

This << Ignored when ETC is 0 >> should be << Ignored when ETC is set to zero >>

IBM-249

PDF pg 304, pg 258, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, table 213

This << with the SELF-TEST CODE field set to 100b (Abort background self-test). >> should be << with the SELF-TEST CODE field set to 100b (e.g., Abort background self-test). >>

IBM-250

PDF pg 304, pg 258, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, table 213

This << Another segment of the self-test failed (see the SELF-TEST SEGMENT NUMBER field). >> should be << Another segment of the self-test failed as defined in the SELF-TEST SEGMENT NUMBER field. >>

IBM-251

PDF pg 304, pg 258, 7.2.10 Self-Test Results log page, 2nd paragraph after table 213

This << When the segment in which the failure occurred cannot or need not be identified, >> should be << When the segment in which the failure occurred is

not able to be identified or need not be identified, >>

IBM-252

PDF pg 305, pg 259, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, 1st paragraph

This << This subclause defines the optional >> should be << This subclause defines the >> as everything is optional unless otherwise specified.

IBM-253

PDF pg 306, pg 260, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, table 215

This << Ignored when ETC is 0 >> should be << Ignored when ETC is set to zero >>

IBM-254

PDF pg 306, pg 260, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, table 216

This << Ignored when ETC is 0 >> should be << Ignored when ETC is set to zero >>

IBM-255

PDF pg 306, pg 260, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, 1st paragraph after table 216

This << parameter DS bit shall be one). >> should be << parameter DS bit shall be set to one). >>

IBM-256

PDF pg 307, pg 261, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, 1st paragraph after table 216

This << of the device without degrading the device's operation or reliability outside the limits specified by the manufacturer of the device. >> should be << of the SCSI target device without degrading the SCSI target device's operation or reliability outside the limits specified by the manufacturer of the SCSI target device. >>

## IBM-257

PDF pg 307, pg 261, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, table 217  
This << Ignored when ETC is 0 >> should be << Ignored when ETC is set to zero >>

## IBM-258

PDF pg 307, pg 261, 7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, 1st paragraph under table 217  
This << (i.e., the log parameter DS bit shall be one). >> should be << (i.e., the log parameter DS bit shall be set to one). >>

## IBM-259

PDF pg 308, pg 262, 7.2.13 Temperature log page, 1st paragraph  
This << This subclause defines the optional >> should be << This subclause defines the >> as everything is optional unless otherwise specified.

## IBM-260

PDF pg 309, pg 263, 7.2.13 Temperature log page, table 220  
This << Ignored when ETC is 0 >> should be << Ignored when ETC is set to zero >>

## IBM-261

PDF pg 309, pg 263, 7.2.13 Temperature log page, 1st paragraph after table 220  
This << may optionally be provided by the device using parameter >> should be << may be provided by the device using parameter >>

## IBM-262

PDF pg 310, pg 264, 7.3.1 Attribute format  
Rename the << READ ONLY>> bit to << READ\_ONLY >>

## IBM-263

PDF pg 310, pg 264, 7.3.1 Attribute format, 2nd paragraph under table 222  
This <<The ATTRIBUTE VALUE field contains the current (READ ATTRIBUTE) or desired (WRITE ATTRIBUTE) value of the attribute. >> should be << The ATTRIBUTE VALUE field contains the current (i.e., READ ATTRIBUTE) or intended (i.e., WRITE ATTRIBUTE) value of the attribute. >>

## IBM-264

PDF pg 312, pg 266, 7.3.2.2 Device type attributes, table 224  
The << Attribute Length >> heading has no indication as to what units the length is in. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-265

PDF pg 318, pg 272, 7.3.2.3 Medium type attributes, table 228  
The << Attribute Length >> heading has no indication as to what units the length is in. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-266

PDF pg 318, pg 272, 7.3.2.3.5 MEDIUM TYPE and MEDIUM TYPE INFORMATION:, Table 229  
This table should not be permitted to split across pages. Fix this by change to orphans count to 99.

## IBM-267

PDF pg 319, pg 273, 7.3.2.4 Host type attributes, table 224  
The << Attribute Length >> heading has no indication as to what units the length is in. This needs to be fixed.

## IBM-268

PDF pg 322, pg 276, 7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, Last paragraph

This << or times sixteen if the LONGLBA bit is set to one, >> should be <<  
or  
times 16if the LONGLBA bit is set to one, >>

## IBM-269

PDF pg 324, pg 278, 7.4.5 Mode page and subpage formats and page codes, 2nd  
paragraph after table 237

This << with a SPF bit equal to one contains a SUBPAGE CODE field. >> should  
be << with a SPF bit set to one contains a SUBPAGE CODE field. >>

## IBM-270

PDF pg 324, pg 278, 7.4.5 Mode page and subpage formats and page codes, 3rd  
paragraph under table 237

This << the supported parameters cannot be saved. >> should be << the device  
server is not able to save the supported parameters. >>

## IBM-271

PDF pg 331, pg 285, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 1st paragraph

This << The name for this mode page, disconnect-reconnect, comes from the  
SCSI  
parallel interface. >> should be a note.

## IBM-272

PDF pg 332, pg 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, note 53

The term << target port >> in the last sentence is the wrong font.

## IBM-273

PDF pg 332, pg 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 4th paragraph  
after

note 53

This << 512 bytes (e.g., a value of one means >> should be << 512 bytes  
(i.e., a value of one means >>

## IBM-274

PDF pg 332, pg 286, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 4th paragraph  
after

note 53

This << The relationship (if any) between data transfer operations and  
interconnect >> should be << The relationship, if any, between data transfer  
operations and interconnect >>

## IBM-275

PDF pg 333, pg 287, 7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, 1st paragraph  
after

table 247

This << of 512 bytes; a value of one means 512 bytes, two means 1024 bytes,  
etc. >> should be << of 512 bytes (i.e., a value of one means 512 bytes,  
two  
means 1024 bytes, etc.) >>

## IBM-276

PDF pg 335, pg 289, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, 1st  
paragraph

This << an additional sense code of FAILURE PREDICTION THRESHOLD EXCEEDED or  
WARNING to the application client. >> should be << an additional sense code  
of FAILURE PREDICTION THRESHOLD EXCEEDED or an additional sense code of  
WARNING to the application client. >>

## IBM-277

PDF pg 336, pg 290, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table  
251

This << If the TEST bit equals zero, >> should be << If the TEST bit is set  
to  
zero, >>

## IBM-278

PDF pg 336, pg 290, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table  
251

This << If the TEST bit equals one, >> should be << If the TEST bit is set  
to  
one, >>

## IBM-279

PDF pg 336, pg 290, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << the TEST bit equals zero, >> should be << the TEST bit is set to zero, >>

## IBM-280

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << the TEST bit equals zero, >> should be << the TEST bit is set to zero, >>

## IBM-281

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << If the TEST bit equals one, >> should be << If the TEST bit is set to one, >>

## IBM-282

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << the TEST bit equals zero, >> should be << the TEST bit is set to zero, >>

## IBM-283

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << the TEST bit equals zero, >> should be << the TEST bit is set to zero, >>

## IBM-284

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << If the TEST bit equals one, >> should be << If the TEST bit is set to one, >>

## IBM-285

PDF pg 337, pg 291, 7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, table 251

This << the TEST bit equals zero, >> should be << the TEST bit is set to zero, >>

## IBM-286

PDF pg 338, pg 292, 7.4.12 Power Condition mode page, 4th paragraph

This << (e.g., as a logical unit would do in response to a SYNCHRONIZE CACHE command as described in SBC-2) >> should be << (e.g., as a logical unit does in response to a SYNCHRONIZE CACHE command as described in SBC-2) >>

## IBM-287

PDF pg 343, pg 297, 7.5.2.2.2 Fibre Channel world wide port name alias entry designation, Table 258

Table 258 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16-23

but there is no wording that would point the reader to were that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

## IBM-288

PDF pg 343, pg 297, 7.5.2.2.3 Fibre Channel world wide port name with N\_Port checking alias entry designation, Table 259

Table 259 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16-27

but there is no wording that would point the reader to were that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

## IBM-289

PDF pg 344, pg 298, 7.5.2.3.2 RDMA target port identifier alias entry

designation, Table 261

Table 261 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16-31

but there is no wording that would point the reader to were that larger table

is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

IBM-290

PDF pg 345, pg 299, 7.5.2.3.3 InfiniBand global identifier with target port identifier checking alias entry designation, Table 262

Table 262 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16-47

but there is no wording that would point the reader to were that larger table

is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

IBM-291

PDF pg 345, pg 299, 7.5.2.4.1 Introduction to Internet SCSI specific alias entry designations, note 55

This << the named SCSI device may require a device server to have >> should be

<< the named SCSI target device may require a device server to have >>

IBM-292

PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.2 iSCSI name alias entry designation, Table 264

Table 264 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16 to

4m-1 but there is no wording that would point the reader to were that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

IBM-293

PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.2 iSCSI name alias entry designation, 1st paragraph under table 264

This << (see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt). >> should be << (see RFC 3720) >>

IBM-294

PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.3 iSCSI name with binary IPv4 address alias entry designation, Table 265

Table 265 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16 to

4m+11 but there is no wording that would point the reader to were that larger

table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

IBM-295

PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.3 iSCSI name with binary IPv4 address alias entry designation, 1st paragraph under table 265

This << (see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt). >> should be << (see RFC 3720) >>

IBM-296

PDF pg 347, pg 301, 7.5.2.4.4 iSCSI name with IPname alias entry designation, Table 266

Table 266 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16 to

4m+7 but there is no wording that would point the reader to were that larger table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

IBM-297

PDF pg 347, pg 301, 7.5.2.4.4 iSCSI name with IPname alias entry designation, 1st paragraph under table 266

This << (see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt). >> should be << (see RFC 3720) >>

IBM-298

PDF pg 348, pg 302, 7.5.2.4.4 iSCSI name with IPname alias entry designation, last paragraph

This << The Internet protocol domain name, port number and Internet protocol



number >> should be << The Internet protocol domain name, port number, and Internet protocol number >>. Missing comma added

## IBM-299

PDF pg 348, pg 302, 7.5.2.4.5 iSCSI name with binary IPv6 address alias entry

designation, Table 267

Table 267 appears to be part of another table as the bytes are numbered 16 to

4m+23 but there is no wording that would point the reader to were that larger

table is. A reference needs to be added to the larger table.

## IBM-300

PDF pg 348, pg 302, 7.5.2.4.5 iSCSI name with binary IPv6 address alias entry

designation, 1st paragraph under table 267

This << (see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt). >> should be << (see RFC 3720) >>

## IBM-301

PDF pg 348, pg 302, 7.5.2.4.5 iSCSI name with binary IPv6 address alias entry

designation, last paragraph

This << The IPv6 address, port number and Internet protocol number provided >>

should be << The IPv6 address, port number, and Internet protocol number provided >> Missing comma added.

## IBM-302

PDF pg 349, pg 303, 7.5.3.1 Introduction to EXTENDED COPY protocol specific target descriptors, note 56

This << Target descriptors specify logical unit identifiers and may also >> should be << Target descriptors specify logical unit numbers and may also >>

as there is no such thing as logical unit identifiers.

## IBM-303

PDF pg 349, pg 303, 7.5.3.2 Fibre Channel world wide name EXTENDED COPY target

descriptor format, 1st paragraph

This << Fibre Channel world wide name. >> should be << Fibre Channel Name\_Identifier. >>

## IBM-304

PDF pg 349, pg 303, 7.5.3.2 Fibre Channel world wide name EXTENDED COPY target

descriptor format, 2nd paragraph under table 268

This << field shall contain the port world wide name defined by the port login

(PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS). >> should be << field shall contain

the port Name\_Identifier defined by the port login (PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS). >>

## IBM-305

PDF pg 349, pg 303, 7.5.3.2 Fibre Channel world wide name EXTENDED COPY target

descriptor format, note 57

This << translating the world wide name to an N\_Port identifier (see 7.5.3.3).

>> should be << translating the Name\_Identifier to an N\_Port identifier (see 7.5.3.3). >>

## IBM-306

PDF pg 351, pg 305, 7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking

EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format

The title of this section should change to << Fibre Channel N\_Port with Name\_Identifier checking EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format

## IBM-307

PDF pg 351, pg 305, 7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name

checking

EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, 1st paragraph

This << Fibre Channel N\_Port with World Wide Name checking use the target descriptor format shown >> should be << Fibre Channel N\_Port with Name\_Identifier checking use the target descriptor format shown >>

IBM-308

PDF pg 351, pg 305, 7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking

EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, 2nd paragraph under table 270

This << contain the port world wide name defined by the port login (PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS). >> should be << contain the port Name\_Identifier defined by the port login (PLOGI) extended link service (see FC-FS). >>

IBM-309

PDF pg 351, pg 305, 7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking

EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, last paragraph

This << associated with the world wide name in the WORLD WIDE NAME field. >> should be << associated with the Name\_Identifier in the WORLD WIDE NAME field. >>

IBM-310

PDF pg 357, pg 311, 7.5.4.2 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Fibre Channel, 1st paragraph

This << port based on the world wide unique initiator port name belonging to that initiator port. >> should be << port based on the Name\_Identifier of the initiator port name belonging to that initiator port. >>

IBM-311

PDF pg 357, pg 311, 7.5.4.2 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Fibre Channel, 1st paragraph after table 278

This << the port World Wide Name defined by the Physical Log In (PLOGI) extended link service, defined in FC-FS.>> should be << the port Name\_Identifier defined by the Physical Log In (PLOGI) extended link service, defined in FC-FS.>>

IBM-312

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, 1st paragraph

This << the relative port identifier of the SCSI target >> should be << the relative port of the SCSI target >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

IBM-313

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, table 279

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

IBM-314

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, 2nd paragraph after table 279 in 2 places

This << RELATIVE TARGET PORT IDENTIFIER >> should be << RELATIVE TARGET PORT >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

IBM-315

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, 2nd paragraph after table 279

This << specifies the relative port identifier of the SCSI target >> should be << specifies the relative port of the SCSI target >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

IBM-316

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, 2nd paragraph after table 279

This << The relative port identifier value shall >> should be << The relative port value shall >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

#### IBM-317

PDF pg 358, pg 312, 7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, 2nd paragraph after table 279

This <<VPD page relative target port identifier >> should be << VPD page relative target port designator >> as a result of the changes to VPD page 83h.

#### IBM-318

PDF pg 359, pg 313, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI

The title of this section should be << TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over iSCSI

#### IBM-319

PDF pg 360, pg 314, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, 2nd paragraph under table 283

This << iSCSI name of an iSCSI initiator node (see iSCSI). >> should be << iSCSI name of an iSCSI initiator node (see RFC 3720). >>

#### IBM-320

PDF pg 360, pg 314, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, 2nd paragraph under table 284

This <<iSCSI name of an iSCSI initiator node (see iSCSI). >> should be << iSCSI name of an iSCSI initiator node (see RFC 3720). >>

#### IBM-321

PDF pg 361, pg 315, 7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, last paragraph

This <<iSCSI initiator session identifier (see iSCSI) >> should be << iSCSI initiator session identifier (see RFC 3720). >>

#### IBM-322

PDF pg 362, pg 316, 7.6.1 Vital product data parameters overview and page codes, 1st paragraph

This << These VPD pages are optionally returned by the INQUIRY command >> should be << These VPD pages are returned by the INQUIRY command >>. It is not optional as some VPD pages re now mandatory.

#### IBM-323

PDF pg 363, pg 317, 7.6.2 ASCII Implemented Operating Definition VPD page, last paragraph

This << The data in this field shall be formatted in lines (or character strings). >> should be << The data in this field shall be formatted in lines or character strings. >>

#### IBM-324

PDF pg 364, pg 318, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 1st paragraph two places

Change << identification descriptors >> to << designation descriptors >>

#### IBM-325

PDF pg 364, pg 318, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 1st paragraph

This <<associations of identifier are supported). >> should be << associations of designator are supported). >>

#### IBM-326 Technical

PDF pg 364, pg 318, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview

Add to the 1st paragraph the following <<Device designators consist of one or

more of the following:

- a) logical unit numbers;
- b) logical unit names;

- c) SCSI target port identifiers;
- d) SCSI target port names;
- e) SCSI target port relative numbers;
- f) SCSI target device names;
- g) SCSI target port group number; or
- h) logical unit group number.

#### IBM-327 Technical

PDF pg 364, pg 318, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview

The terms << identification >> and << identifier >> in this section are intended to use the common English definition for those words. But in most other places in this standard and other SCSI standards the term << identifier

>> has a special definition. This is causing confusion. Also, in many cases the << identifier >> in this section is really a << name >> which is causing even more confusion. Unfortunately we cannot just change << identifier >> to << name >> because some of the identifiers are not names but things like relative numbers. I suggest we change the terms as follows in this section except for the titles and where identifier is really an identifier:

identification to designation

identifier to designator

I have indicted all the changes in this section that would be required. Note that not all identifiers are changed to designators as in some cases that would create an invalid case.

#### IBM-328

PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 2nd paragraph

This << Device identifiers >> should be << The device designators reported in this VPD page >>

#### IBM-329

PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, Second paragraph

This << use the device identifiers during system configuration >> should be << use the device designators reported in this VDP page during system configuration >>

#### IBM-330

PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, Table 289

in 3 places

This << Identification >> should be << Designation >>

#### IBM-331

PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 3rd paragraph after table 289

This << Each identification descriptor >> should be << Each designation descriptor >>

#### IBM-332

PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 3rd paragraph after table 289

This << identifying >> should be << designating >>

#### IBM-333

PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 3rd paragraph after table 289

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

#### IBM-334

PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, table 290

This << IDENTIFIER TYPE >> should be << DESIGNATOR TYPE >>.

#### IBM-335

PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, table 290

two places

This << IDENTIFIER >> should be << DESIGNATOR >>

IBM-336

PDF pg 365, pg 319, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 1st paragraph after table 290 in two places

This << identification descriptor>> should be << designation descriptor>>

IBM-337

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 2nd paragraph after table 290 in two palaces

This << IDENTIFIER field >> should be << DESIGNATOR field >>

IBM-338

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, table 291

in 3 palaces

This << IDENTIFIER field >> should be << DESIGNATOR field >>

IBM-339

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 2nd paragraph after table 291

This << IDENTIFIER field >> should be << DESIGNATOR field >>

IBM-340

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 2nd paragraph after table 291

This << Identification descriptor >> should be << Designation descriptor >>.

IBM-341

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, table 292

in 3 palaces

This << IDENTIFIER field >> should be << DESIGNATOR field >>

IBM-342

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 1st after table 292

This << IDENTIFIER TYPE field >> should be << DESIGNATOR TYPE field >>.

IBM-343

PDF pg 366, pg 320, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, Table 293

The title of this table should be << Designator type >>.

IBM-344

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 1st paragraph after table 293 in 3 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-345

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, 2nd paragraph after table 293 in 4 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-346

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.2 Vendor specific identifier format

Title of this section should be << Vendor specific designator format >>

IBM-347

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.2 Vendor specific identifier format, 1st paragraph in 4 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-348

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.2 Vendor specific identifier format, Table 294

This title should be << Vendor specific DESIGNATOR field format

IBM-349

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.2 Vendor specific identifier format, TABLE 294

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR >>

IBM-350

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, 1st paragraph  
This << identifier type >> should be << designator type >>

IBM-351

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, 1st paragraph  
This << identifier field>> should be << designator field >>

IBM-352

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, Table 295  
The title should be << T10 vendor identifier DESIGNATOR field format

IBM-353

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, table 295  
This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR >>

IBM-354

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, 1st paragraph after note 64  
This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER field >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR field >>

IBM-355

PDF pg 367, pg 321, 7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, 1st paragraph after note 64 in two places  
This << IDENTIFIER field >> should be << DESIGNATOR field >>

IBM-356

PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4 EUI-64 based identifier format  
This section title should be << EUI-64 based designator format >>

IBM-357

PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.1 EUI-64 based identifier format overview, 1st paragraph in 3 places  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-358

PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.1 EUI-64 based identifier format overview  
This section title should be << EUI-64 based designator format overview >>

IBM-359

PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.1 EUI-64 based identifier format overview, 1st paragraph in 3 places  
This << identification >> should be << designation >>

IBM-360

PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.1 EUI-64 based identifier format overview, Table 296  
This title should be << EUI-64 based designator lengths >>

IBM-361

PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.1 EUI-64 based identifier format overview, table 296 in 3 places  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-362

PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format, 1st paragraph in 4 places  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-363

PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format  
This section title should be << EUI-64 designator format >>

IBM-364

PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format, Table 297

This title should be << EUI-64 DESIGNATOR field format >>

IBM-365

PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format, table 297

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

IBM-366

PDF pg 368, pg 322, 7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format, 2nd paragraph after table 297

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

IBM-367

PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format

This section title should be << EUI-64 based 12-byte designator format>>

IBM-368

PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format, 1st paragraph in 4 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-369

PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format, Table 298

This title should be << EUI-64 based 12-byte DESIGNATOR field format >>

IBM-370

PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format, table 298

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

IBM-371

PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format, 1st paragraph after table 298

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

IBM-372

PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format

This section title should be << EUI-64 based 16-byte designator format >>

IBM-373

PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format, 1st paragraph in 4 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-374

PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format, Table 299

This title should be << EUI-64 based 16-byte DESIGNATOR field format

IBM-375

PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format, table 299

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

IBM-376

PDF pg 369, pg 323, 7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format, 2nd paragraph after table 299

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC EXTENSION DESIGNATOR>>

IBM-377

PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5 NAA identifier format

This section title should be << NAA designator format >>

IBM-378

PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.1 NAA identifier basic format

This section title should be << NAA designator basic format >>

IBM-379

PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.1 NAA identifier basic format, 1st paragraph in 3 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-380

PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.1 NAA identifier basic format, Table 300  
The table title should be << NAA DESIGNATOR field format >>

IBM-381

PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.1 NAA identifier basic format, 1st paragraph after table 300

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-382

PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, 1st paragraph in 2 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-383

PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format  
This section title should be << NAA IEEE Extended designator format >>

IBM-384

PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, Table 302

The table title should be << NAA IEEE Extended DESIGNATOR field format >>

IBM-385

PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, table 302 in 2 places

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR >>

IBM-386

PDF pg 370, pg 324, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, 2nd paragraph after table 302

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER A>> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR A>>

IBM-387

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, 3rd paragraph after table 302

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER B>> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR B>>

IBM-388

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, NOTE 67  
This << The EUI-64 identifier format >> should be << The EUI-64 designator format >>

IBM-389

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, note 67  
This << The IEEE Extended identifier format >> should be << The IEEE Extended designator format >>

IBM-390

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, 1st paragraph in 2 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-391

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, Table 303

The table title should be << NAA IEEE Registered DESIGNATOR field format >>



## IBM-392

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, table 303

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR >>

## IBM-393

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, 2nd paragraph after table 303

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER>> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR>>

## IBM-394

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, NOTE 68

This << The EUI-64 identifier format >> should be << The EUI-64 designator format >>

## IBM-395

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, note 68

This << The IEEE Extended identifier format >> should be << The IEEE Extended designator format >>

## IBM-396

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format,

1st paragraph in 2 places

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

## IBM-397

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format

This section title should be << NAA IEEE Registered Extended designator format >>

## IBM-398

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format,

Table 304

The table title should be << NAA IEEE Registered Extended DESIGNATOR field format >>

## IBM-399

PDF pg 371, pg 325, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format,

table 304 in 2 places

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR >>

## IBM-400

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format,

2nd paragraph after table 304

This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER>> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR>>

## IBM-401

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format,

NOTE 69

This << The EUI-64 identifier format >> should be << The EUI-64 designator format >>

## IBM-402

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format,

note 69

This << The IEEE Extended identifier format >> should be << The IEEE Extended designator format >>

## IBM-403

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format,  
3rd paragraph after table 304  
This << VENDOR SPECIFIC IDENTIFIER EXTENSION >> should be << VENDOR SPECIFIC DESIGNATOR EXTENSION >>

## IBM-404

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, 1st paragraph in 4 places  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

## IBM-405

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format  
This section title should be << Relative target port designator format >>

## IBM-406

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, Table 305  
This table title should be << Relative target port DESIGNATOR field format >>

## IBM-407

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, 1st paragraph after table 305  
This << identifies the SCSI target >> should be << specifies the SCSI target >>

## IBM-408

PDF pg 372, pg 326, 7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, Table 306  
The title of this table should be << Relative target port values >>

## IBM-409

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.7 Target port group identifier format, 1st paragraph  
in 4 places  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

## IBM-410

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.7 Target port group identifier format  
This section title should be << Target port group designator format >>

## IBM-411

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.7 Target port group identifier format, Table 307  
This table title should be << Target port group DESIGNATOR field format >>

## IBM-412

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.7 Target port group identifier format, 1st paragraph  
after table 307  
This << field contains the identifier for the target port group >> should be << field specifics the target port group >>

## IBM-413

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.8 Logical unit group identifier format  
This section title should be << Logical unit group designator format >>

## IBM-414

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.8 Logical unit group identifier format, 2nd paragraph in 4 places  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

## IBM-415

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.8 Logical unit group identifier format, Table 308  
This table title should be << Logical unit group DESIGNATOR field format >>

## IBM-416

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.8 Logical unit group identifier format, 1st paragraph after table 308  
This << field contains the identifier for the logical unit group >> should be

<< field specifies the logical unit group >>

IBM-417

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-418

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format

This section title should be << MD5 logical unit identifier designator format >>

IBM-419

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-420

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-421

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-422

PDF pg 373, pg 327, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 1st paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-423

PDF pg 374, pg 328, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, 2nd paragraph

This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-424

PDF pg 374, pg 328, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, Table 309

This table title should be << MD5 logical unit identifier DESIGNATOR field format >>

IBM-425

PDF pg 374, pg 328, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, item 4

This << The contents of a vendor specific IDENTIFIER field (type 0h) from >> should be << The contents of a vendor specific DESIGNATOR field (type 0h) from >>

IBM-426

PDF pg 374, pg 328, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, item 5

This << The contents of a T10 vendor identification IDENTIFIER field (type >> should be << The contents of a T10 vendor identification DESIGNATOR field (type >>

IBM-427

PDF pg 374, pg 328, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, table 310

This << vendor specific IDENTIFIER field >> should be << vendor specific DESIGNATOR field >>

IBM-428

PDF pg 375, pg 329, 7.6.4.9 MD5 logical unit identifier format, Last paragraph

This << described in RFC 1321 will produce the value 2BE1 >> should be << described in RFC 1321 produces the value 2BE1 >>

IBM-429

PDF pg 375, pg 329, 7.6.4.10 SCSI name string identifier format

This section title should be << SCSI name string designator format >>

IBM-430

PDF pg 375, pg 329, 7.6.4.10 SCSI name string identifier format, 1st paragraph  
in 2 places  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-431  
PDF pg 375, pg 329, 7.6.4.10 SCSI name string identifier format, Table 312  
This table title should be << SCSI name string DESIGNATOR field format >>

IBM-432  
PDF pg 375, pg 329, 7.6.4.10 SCSI name string identifier format, 1st paragraph  
after table 312  
This << value in the IDENTIFIER LENGTH field) >> should be << value in the DESIGNATOR LENGTH field)

IBM-433  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11 Device identification descriptor requirements  
This section title should be << Device designation descriptor requirements >>

IBM-434  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.1 Identification descriptors for SCSI target devices, 1st paragraph in 2 places  
This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-435  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.1 Identification descriptors for SCSI target devices  
This section title should be << Designation descriptors for SCSI target devices

IBM-436  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.1 Identification descriptors for SCSI target devices, 1st paragraph  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-437  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.1 Identification descriptors for SCSI target devices, last paragraph  
This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-438  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports  
This section title should be << Designation descriptors for SCSI target ports

IBM-439  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports, 1st paragraph in 2 places  
This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-440  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports, 1st paragraph  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

IBM-441  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports, 2nd paragraph  
This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-442  
PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports, 2nd paragraph  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

## IBM-443

PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.2 Identification descriptors for SCSI target ports, last paragraph in 2 places  
This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

## IBM-444

PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units  
This section title should be << Designation descriptors for logical units

## IBM-445

PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 1st paragraph in 2 places  
This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

## IBM-446

PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 1st paragraph  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

## IBM-447

PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 2nd paragraph  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

## IBM-448

PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 2nd paragraph  
This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

## IBM-449

PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 3rd paragraph  
This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

## IBM-450

PDF pg 376, pg 330, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 3rd paragraph  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

## IBM-451

PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 4th paragraph  
This << identifier >> should be <<designator >>

## IBM-452

PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 4th paragraph  
This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

## IBM-453

PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, 2nd to last paragraph  
This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

## IBM-454

PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.3 Identification descriptors for logical units, last paragraph in 2 places  
This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

## IBM-455

PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.4 Identification descriptors for well known logical units  
This section title should be << Designation descriptors for well known

logical units

IBM-456

PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.4 Identification descriptors for well known logical units, 1st paragraph

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-457

PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.4 Identification descriptors for well known logical units, 2nd paragraph

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-458

PDF pg 377, pg 331, 7.6.4.11.4 Identification descriptors for well known logical units, last paragraph in 2 places

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-459

PDF pg 378, pg 332, 7.6.5 Extended INQUIRY Data VPD page

It is not clear fro the description of the group\_sup bit if set one indication

support for target port grouping or logical unit grouping or both. This needs to be fixed.

IBM-460 Technical

PDF pg 378, pg 332, 7.6.5 Extended INQUIRY Data VPD page

For the headsup, ordsup, and simpsup bits the set to zero case in the not supported case. How is it possible that the normal default case (i.e., set to zero) that would indicate past standards behavior is the set to one case.

This goes against backward compatibility. The polarity of all these bits should be changed.

IBM-461

PDF pg 382, pg 336, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 1st paragraph

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-462

PDF pg 382, pg 336, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, table 320 in three places

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-463

PDF pg 382, pg 336, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 2nd paragraph after table 320

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-464

PDF pg 382, pg 336, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 4th paragraph after table 320

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-465

PDF pg 383, pg 337, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 5th paragraph after table 320

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-466

PDF pg 383, pg 337, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 5th paragraph after table 320

This << identification descriptors >> should be << designation descriptors >>

IBM-467

PDF pg 383, pg 337, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, Table 321

The title of this table should be << SCSI port designation descriptor >>

IBM-468

PDF pg 383, pg 337, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, Table 322

The title of this table should be << Relative port values >>

IBM-469

PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, table 323

This << IDENTIFIER TYPE >> should be << DESIGNATOR TYPE >>

IBM-470

PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, table 323 in two places

This << IDENTIFIER >> should be << DESIGNATOR >>.

IBM-471

PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 1st paragraph after table 323

This << identification descriptor >> should be << designation descriptor >>

IBM-472

PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 2nd paragraph after table 323

This << IDENTIFIER >> should be << DESIGNATOR >>.

IBM-473

PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 2nd paragraph after table 323

This << IDENTIFIER >> should be << DESIGNATOR >>.

IBM-474

PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 2nd paragraph after table 323

This << IDENTIFIER >> should be << DESIGNATOR >>.

IBM-475

PDF pg 384, pg 338, 7.6.8 SCSI Ports page, 2nd paragraph after table 323

This << identification descriptor >> should be << designation descriptor >>

IBM-476

PDF pg 388, pg 342, 8.3.1.2 Access controls overview

All the access controls sections (8.3.1.2 through 8.3.3.12) should be moved to a new section after the well known logical units section and before annex A.

IBM-477

PDF pg 394, pg 348, 8.3.1.5.1.2 Not-enrolled state, item a) last a.b.c list

This << Honor the recommendation (results in the minimum effects on SCSI initiator devices and requires no extra actions on the part of the access controls coordinator); >> should be << Honor the recommendation which results

in the minimum effects on SCSI initiator devices and requires no extra actions

on the part of the access controls coordinator; >>

IBM-478

PDF pg 394, pg 348, 8.3.1.5.1.2 Not-enrolled state, item b) last a.b.c list

This << Ignore the recommendation and always place initiator ports in the non-enrolled state (results in the maximum disruption for SCSI initiator devices, but requires no extra resources on the part of the access controls coordinator); >> should be << Ignore the recommendation and always place initiator ports in the non-enrolled state which results in the maximum disruption for SCSI initiator devices, but requires no extra resources on the

part of the access controls coordinator; >>

IBM-479

PDF pg 398, pg 352, 8.3.1.7 Verifying access rights, item b) in last a,b,c list

This << If the initiator port (in any enrollment state) has a TransportID >> should be << If the initiator port, in any enrollment state, has a TransportID >>

IBM-480

PDF pg 398, pg 352, 8.3.1.7 Verifying access rights, item c) in last a,b,c list

This << If the initiator port (in any enrollment state) has access to any >> should be << If the initiator port, in any enrollment state, has access to any >>

IBM-481

PDF pg 399, pg 353, 8.3.1.8.2.2 The override lockout timer, 3rd from the last

This << sufficient duration (up to about 18 hours). >> should be << sufficient duration (i.e., up to about 18 hours). >>

IBM-482

PDF pg 402, pg 356, 8.3.1.12 Access controls information persistence and memory usage requirements, table 333

What does << VS >> stand for. There needs to be a note in this table with VS defined.

IBM-483

PDF pg 412, pg 366, 8.3.2.3.1 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS introduction, 1st paragraph after table 347

This << GOOD status returning the twenty byte parameter list header >> should be << GOOD status returning the 20 byte parameter list header >>

IBM-484

PDF pg 415, pg 369, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format  
Most of the changes in this section are required if the identifier to designator change is made to the VPD page 83h.

IBM-485

PDF pg 415, pg 369, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, table 350

This << EVPD IDENTIFICATION DESCRIPTOR LENGTH>> should be << EVPD DESIGNATION DESCRIPTOR LENGTH>>

IBM-486

PDF pg 415, pg 369, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, table 350

This << EVPD IDENTIFICATION DESCRIPTOR >> should be << EVPD DESIGNATION DESCRIPTOR >>

IBM-487

PDF pg 415, pg 369, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, 4th

paragraph after table 350 in 2 places  
This << IDENTIFICATION >> should be << DESIGNATION >>

IBM-488

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, 6th

paragraph after table 350  
This << IDENTIFICATION >> should be << DESIGNATION >>

IBM-489

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, 6th

paragraph after table 350  
This << identification >> should be << designation >>

IBM-490

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, item a) 1st a,b,c list after table 350 in 5 places

This << identification >> should be << designation >>

IBM-491

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, item b) 1st a,b,c list after table 350 in 4 places

This << identification >> should be << designation >>



## IBM-492

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, 1st paragraph after 1st a,b,c list in 3 places  
This << identification >> should be << designation >>

## IBM-493

PDF pg 416, pg 370, 8.3.2.3.2 REPORT LU DESCRIPTORS parameter data format, Last paragraph  
This << contain the same data that would have been returned by a successful READ CAPACITY command with LONGLBA bit set >> should be << contain data equivalent to that returned by a successful READ CAPACITY command with LONGLBA bit set >>

## IBM-494

PDF pg 425, pg 379, 8.3.3.1 ACCESS CONTROL OUT introduction, 1st paragraph  
This << command (see Table 25) are >> should be << command (see table 25) are >> but more important this is the wrong table reference and is not linked to any table.

## IBM-495

PDF pg 430, pg 384, 8.3.3.2.2 The Grant/Revoke ACE page, Note 77  
This << default LUN values to logical units (and the DLgeneration value for that association) prior to issuing this service action. >> should be << default LUN values to logical units and the DLgeneration value for that association prior to issuing this service action. >>

## IBM-496

PDF pg 431, pg 385, 8.3.3.2.2 The Grant/Revoke ACE page, table 368  
This << Take no action; this shall not be considered an error. >> should be << Take no action. This shall not be considered an error. >>

## IBM-497

PDF pg 434, pg 388, 8.3.3.2.5 The Revoke All Proxy Tokens ACE page, item g  
This << Clear the access controls log (including resetting counters to zero) with the exception >> should be << Clear the access controls log, including resetting counters to zero, with the exception >>

## IBM-498

PDF pg 435, pg 389, 8.3.3.4 ACCESS ID ENROLL service action, 5th paragraph after table 373  
This << enrolling the initiator port would create an ACL LUN conflict >> should be << enrolling the initiator port results in an ACL LUN conflict >>

## IBM-499

PDF pg 445, pg 399, B.2 Replacing the reserve/release method with the PERSISTENT RESERVE OUT COMMAND, 1st paragraph  
This << method (see SPC-2) is shown in table B.1. >> should be << method (see SPC-2) are shown in table B.1. >>

## IBM-500

PDF pg 448, pg 402, C.3 LOG SENSE command, table c.1  
This << bits to see what 'allowed' means. >> should be << bits to see what allowed means. >>

## IBM-501

PDF pg 480, pg 434, D.3.5 SERVICE ACTION IN and SERVICE ACTION OUT service actions, 1st paragraph after table D.6  
This << standard is shown in table D.6. >> should be << standard is shown in table D.7. >>. This is a link to the wrong table.

## IBM-502

PDF pg 484, pg 438, D.6 Mode Page Codes, table D.12  
This << MMC-4 calls this page 'Fault/Failure Reporting Page', however, >> should be << MMC-4 calls this page the Fault/Failure Reporting Page, however, >>

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to Yes ballot from Robert Sheffield of Intel Corp.:

Intel #1  
PDF Page 364  
Technical identifier s/b designation  
Throughout this section use of the word "identifier" leads to confusion with the SAM-3 use of the term, "SCSI identifier". Since nothing reported in the Device Identification VPD page represents a SCSI identifier, I suggest using a different term to describe the elements reported in the Device Identification VPD page. Perhaps "designation" is an appropriate term.

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to Yes ballot from John Lohmeyer of LSI Logic Corp.:

Annex E  
In the first sentence of the first paragraph, delete 'SCSI'. This is the only place in SPC-3 where we still use the term 'SCSI vendor identifications'.  
Elsewhere, we use 'T10 vendor identification' or just 'vendor identification'. We should normalized these usages to either 'T10 vendor identification' or 'vendor identification'.

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to No ballot from Mark Evans of Maxtor Corp.:

Maxtor #1  
PDF Page 2  
Figure 1 - SCSI document relationships: This figure is different than its counterparts in SBC-2 and SAS. I think that only one format should be used in T10 documents, but I'm open for suggestions.

Maxtor #2  
PDF Page 7  
3.1.5 active condition: Change to, "When a device server is capable of responding to all of its supported commands, including media access requests, and operations complete in the shortest time (see 5.9)."

Maxtor #3  
PDF Page 8  
3.1.17 command descriptor block (CDB): Change to, "The structure used to communicate commands from an application client to a device server (see 4.3)."

Maxtor #4  
PDF Page 8  
3.1.23 data-in buffer: Change "identified" to "specified".

Maxtor #5  
PDF Page 8  
3.1.24 data-out buffer: Change "identified" to "specified".

Maxtor #6  
PDF Page 9

3.1.x I\_T nexus: Add the definition for I\_T nexus from SAM-3, "A nexus between a SCSI initiator port and a SCSI target port (seeSAM-3)."

Maxtor #7

PDF Page 9

3.1.39 I\_T\_L nexus: Change to the definition in SAM-3, "A nexus between a SCSI initiator port, a SCSI target port, and a logical unit (see SAM-3)."

Maxtor #8

PDF Page 9

3.1.42 idle condition: Change to, "When a device server is capable of responding to all of its supported commands including media access requests, but operations may take longer to complete than when in the active power condition (see 5.9)."

Maxtor #9

PDF Page 10

3.1.y nexus: Add the definition for nexus from SAM-3, "A relationship between two SCSI devices, and the SCSI initiator port and SCSI target port objects within those SCSI devices (see SAM-3)."

Maxtor #10

PDF Page 10

3.1.61 name: I think, "world wide identification" is supposed to be, "worldwide identifier". However, it might be better to replace this example with "world wide name" and "WWN" as those are used in this document, and WWID isn't.

Maxtor #11

PDF Page 11

3.1.77 request for comment (RFC): Capitalize "Engineering Task Force".

Maxtor #12

PDF Page 12

3.1.99 standby condition: Change to, "When a device server is capable of accepting commands but not capable of processing media access commands (see 5.9)."

Maxtor #13

PDF Page 16

3.4 Conventions, second paragraph: Change, "...all CDB lengths for that command.", to, "...all forms of that command regardless of CDB length."

Maxtor #14

PDF Page 17

3.6.1 Notation for byte encoded character strings, first paragraph: Delete, "exactly".

Maxtor #15

PDF Page 17

3.6.1 Notation for byte encoded character strings, first paragraph: Change, "...contain specific encoded character," to, "...contain specific encoded characters,".

Maxtor #16

PDF Page 17

3.6.1 Notation for byte encoded character strings, first paragraph: Change "...to be encoded but are not themselves to encoded." to "...to be encoded but are not themselves to be encoded."

Maxtor #17

PDF Page 24

4.3.3 The variable length CDB formats, first paragraph: Replace, "Operation code 7Fh heads a variable length CDB." with, "The first byte of a variable length CDB contains the operation code 7Fh."

Maxtor #18

PDF Page 24

4.3.3 The variable length CDB formats, second paragraph: Delete the commas before and after the phrase, "with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST".

Maxtor #19

PDF Page 24

4.3.3 The variable length CDB formats, second paragraph: Change "...indicates the number..." to "...specifies the number...".

Maxtor #20

PDF Page 24

4.3.3 The variable length CDB formats, third paragraph: Change "...indicates the action..." to "...specifies the action...".

Maxtor #21

PDF Page 26

Table 10 - Group Code values: Change, "The format the commands using...", to, "The format of the commands using...".

Maxtor #22

PDF Page 26

4.3.4.4 Transfer length, second paragraph: Change "...indicates the number of blocks..." to "...specifies the number of blocks...".

Maxtor #23

PDF Page 27

4.3.4.4 Transfer length, third paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

Maxtor #24

PDF Page 27

4.3.4.5 Parameter list length: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #25

PDF Page 27

4.3.4.6 Allocation length, first paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #26

PDF Page 27

4.3.4.6 Allocation length, second paragraph: Delete, "specifically".

Maxtor #27

PDF Page 27

4.3.4.7 Control: Change, "The CONTROL field has a consistently defined meaning across all commands.", to, "The CONTROL field has the same definition for all commands."

Maxtor #28

PDF Page 28

4.4.2 Null data field termination and zero padding requirements, second paragraph: Change the first sentence to be three sentences: "A data field may be specified to be a fixed length. The length specified for a data field may be greater than the length required to contain the contents of the field. A data field may be specified to have a length that is a multiple of a given value (e.g., a multiple of four bytes)."

Maxtor #29

PDF Page 28

4.5.1 Sense data introduction: Change, "...either fixed or descriptor format sense data format...", to, "...either fixed format sense data or descriptor format sense data...", or to, "...either fixed sense data format or descriptor sense data format..." depending on what they are to be called.

Maxtor #30

PDF Page 28

4.5 Sense data, several places: Is it, "fixed format sense data", or is it, "fixed sense data format"? I think it's the second. One way or the other, the usage should be consistent. This goes for "descriptor sense data format", as well.

Maxtor #31

PDF Page 37

4.5.3 Fixed format sense data, second paragraph, first sentence: Does this

mean, "A VALID bit set to zero indicates that the content of the INFORMATION field is vendor specific (see 3.1.114)."? If so, that's what should be said.

Maxtor #32  
PDF Page 37

4.5.3 Fixed format sense data, fourth paragraph: Demote "The obsolete byte 1 contained information used by the COPY command." to be a note.

Maxtor #33  
PDF Page 57

5.4 Parameter rounding, third paragraph: Delete "explicitly".

Maxtor #34  
PDF Page 58

5.5.3.1 Foreground mode, fourth paragraph: Change the last sentence to, "If a SEND DIAGNOSTIC command that requested a self-test in the foreground mode is terminated while the SCSI target device is performing the self-test, the device server shall abort the self-test and update the Self-Test Results log page (see 7.2.10)."

Maxtor #35  
PDF Page 60

Table 30 - Self-test mode summary: Change column 3 row 2 to be, "One of the commands or task management functions that cause tasks to be aborted (see 5.5.3.1)."

Maxtor #36  
PDF Page 62

5.6.1 Persistent Reservations overview, paragraph twenty: Change, "...the descriptions each specific command.", to, "...the descriptions of each specific command."

Maxtor #37  
PDF Page 73

5.6.9 Persistent reservation holder, fifth paragraph: Delete "automatically" in two places.

Maxtor #38  
PDF Page 81

5.8.2.1 Introduction to asymmetric logical unit access, first paragraph: Delete "need to".

Maxtor #39  
PDF Page 89

5.9.2.x.y: Make all of the "Head4's" bold in this clause.

Maxtor #40  
PDF Page 98

6.2.3 Alias designation validation, fourth paragraph: Change "declared" to "considered".

Maxtor #41  
PDF Page 99

6.2.4.2 NULL DESIGNATION alias format, after the clause: I'm still trying to decipher the editor's algorithm used to determine which commands are started at the top of the following page regardless of available space on the previous page.

Maxtor #42  
PDF Page 100

6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, second paragraph: Delete "independently".

Maxtor #43  
PDF Page 100

6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, second paragraph: Change the second sentence to, "These actions may include sending media changer commands, sending MODE SELECT commands, sending reservation commands, loading of tapes, and positioning of tape."

Maxtor #44  
PDF Page 100

6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, third paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #45  
PDF Page 102

6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, seventh paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

Maxtor #46  
PDF Page 102

6.3.1 EXTENDED COPY command introduction, tenth paragraph: I think that the "source and/or the destination logical units" are the same as the "copy source and/or copy destination devices" as they are called in the introduction clause. If this is true, then the wording should be made consistent.

Maxtor #47  
PDF Page 103

6.3.2 Errors detected before starting processing of the segment descriptors, first paragraph: Change, "These conditions include...", to, "These errors include...".

Maxtor #48  
PDF Page 103

6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, first paragraph: Change, "These include...", to, "These errors include...".

Maxtor #49  
PDF Page 104

6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, a-b-c list, item c: Delete "solely".

Maxtor #50  
PDF Page 104

6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, a-b-c list, item c: Change, "...destination device, specifically commands completed by a destination device with GOOD status or with CHECK CONDITION status and the EOM bit set to one in the sense data.", to, "...destination copy device (i.e., commands completed by a destination device with GOOD status or with CHECK CONDITION status and the EOM bit set to one in the sense data)."

Maxtor #51  
PDF Page 104

6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, a-b-c list, item d: Change "source logical unit" to "copy source device" in three places.

Maxtor #52  
PDF Page 104

6.3.3 Errors detected during processing of segment descriptors, a-b-c list, item e: Change "destination logical unit" to "copy destination device".

Maxtor #53  
PDF Page 109

6.3.6.1 Target descriptors introduction, ninth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

Maxtor #54  
PDF Page 110

6.3.6.1 Target descriptors introduction, last paragraph: Does, "...the copy manager shall not issue any commands that change the position of read/write media on the copy target device without restoring it." actually mean, "...the copy manager shall not issue any commands that change the position of read/write media on the copy target device without returning the media to its original position.?" One way or the other, change the sentence to say what it is supposed to mean.

Maxtor #55  
PDF Page 118

6.3.7.3 Block device to stream device operations, third paragraph: Though it looks fine in the Frame file and where it occurs earlier in my pdf file, in this instance the arrowhead is superimposed on the "s" in "stream". I'm not sure if this is an issue with Frame or my Acrobat, but it would be good if it could be fixed. As this occurs in several other places following, I'll identify those only as "superimposed arrowhead" with a clause number to save space.

Maxtor #56  
PDF Page 118  
6.3.7.3: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #57  
PDF Page 118  
6.3.7.3: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #58  
PDF Page 119  
6.3.7.4: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #59  
PDF Page 119  
6.3.7.4: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #60  
PDF Page 120  
6.3.7.5: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #61  
PDF Page 120  
6.3.7.5: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #62  
PDF Page 120  
6.3.7.5: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #63  
PDF Page 121  
6.3.7.5 Block device to block device operations, seventh paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies" in three places.

Maxtor #64  
PDF Page 121  
6.3.7.5 Block device to block device operations, seventh paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

Maxtor #65  
PDF Page 122  
6.3.7.6: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #66  
PDF Page 122  
6.3.7.6: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #67  
PDF Page 122  
6.3.7.6: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #68  
PDF Page 124  
6.3.7.7: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #69  
PDF Page 125  
6.3.7.8: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #70  
PDF Page 126  
6.3.7.9: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #71

PDF Page 126  
6.3.7.9: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #72  
PDF Page 126  
6.3.7.9 Stream device to discard operation, third paragraph: Change "indicated" to "specified".

Maxtor #73  
PDF Page 127  
6.3.7.9: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #74  
PDF Page 127  
6.3.7.9: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #75  
PDF Page 127  
6.3.7.9: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #76  
PDF Page 128  
6.3.7.11: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #77  
PDF Page 129  
6.3.7.12 Stream device to block device with offset operation, ninth paragraph: Change "is" to "specifies".

Maxtor #78  
PDF Page 130  
6.3.7.13: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #79  
PDF Page 131  
6.3.7.14: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #80  
PDF Page 131  
6.3.7.13 Block device with offset to block device with offset operation, last paragraph: Change "is" to "specifies".

Maxtor #81  
PDF Page 132  
6.3.7.15: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #82  
PDF Page 133  
6.3.7.16: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #83  
PDF Page 134  
6.3.7.17: Superimposed arrowhead.

Maxtor #84  
PDF Page 134  
6.3.7.17 Tape device image copy operation, fifth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #85  
PDF Page 142  
6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, eighth paragraph: Change "specified" to "defined".

Maxtor #86  
PDF Page 142  
6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, ninth paragraph: Change "shall specify" to "indicates".

Maxtor #87  
PDF Page 142



6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, ninth paragraph, second sentence: Change to, "If the allocation length specified in the CDB is too small to transfer all of the parameters, the content of the ADDITIONAL LENGTH field shall not be adjusted to reflect the truncation."

Maxtor #88  
PDF Page 142

6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, tenth paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

Maxtor #89  
PDF Page 142

6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, eleventh paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

Maxtor #90  
PDF Page 142

6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, thirteenth paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

Maxtor #91  
PDF Page 142

6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, sixteenth paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

Maxtor #92  
PDF Page 143

6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, seventeenth paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

Maxtor #93  
PDF Page 143

6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, eighteenth paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

Maxtor #94  
PDF Page 144

6.4.2 Standard INQUIRY data, twenty-fourth paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

Maxtor #95  
PDF Page 150

6.4.3 SCSI Parallel Interface specific INQUIRY data, first paragraph: Change "...the SCSI Parallel Interface." to, "...by SCSI target devices implementing the SCSI Parallel Interface."

Maxtor #96  
PDF Page 150

6.4.3 SCSI Parallel Interface specific INQUIRY data, second paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

Maxtor #97  
PDF Page 150

6.4.3 SCSI Parallel Interface specific INQUIRY data, third paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

Maxtor #98  
PDF Page 150

6.4.3 SCSI Parallel Interface specific INQUIRY data, fourth paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

Maxtor #99  
PDF Page 151

Table 88 - CLOCKING field: Three places in this table: I think that "device server" should be replaced by "SCSI target port".

Maxtor #100  
PDF Page 151

6.4.3 SCSI Parallel Interface specific INQUIRY data, seventh paragraph: Again, I don't think that the "device server" has much to do with QAS. Change to "SCSI target port" in two places.

Maxtor #101

PDF Page 151

6.4.3 SCSI Parallel Interface specific INQUIRY data, eighth paragraph:  
Also, I don't think that the "device server" has much to do with IUs.  
Change to "SCSI target port" in two places.

Maxtor #102

PDF Page 153

6.5 LOG SELECT command, first paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device" in two places.

Maxtor #103

PDF Page 153

6.5 LOG SELECT command, third paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #104

PDF Page 154

6.5 LOG SELECT command, sixth paragraph: Change "defines" to "specifies".

Maxtor #105

PDF Page 155

6.6 LOG SENSE command, first paragraph: Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

Maxtor #106

PDF Page 155

6.6 LOG SENSE command, first a-b-c list, item a: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #107

PDF Page 155

6.6 LOG SENSE command, first a-b-c list, item b: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #108

PDF Page 156

6.6 LOG SENSE command, fourth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

Maxtor #109

PDF Page 156

6.6 LOG SENSE command, sixth paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #110

PDF Page 156

6.6 LOG SENSE command, fifth paragraph: Change "defines" to "specifies".

Maxtor #111

PDF Page 157

6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, sixth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

Maxtor #112

PDF Page 157

6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, sixth paragraph: Change "specified" to "defined".

Maxtor #113

PDF Page 158

6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, seventh paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies that".

Maxtor #114

PDF Page 158

6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, seventh paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #115

PDF Page 158

6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, seventh paragraph: Change "identified" to

"specified".

Maxtor #116

PDF Page 158

6.7 MODE SELECT(6) command, tenth paragraph: Change "uniquely" to "unique".

Maxtor #117

PDF Page 159

6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, second paragraph: Move this paragraph below table 95, and change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #118

PDF Page 160

6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, third paragraph: Change "defines" to "specifies".

Maxtor #119

PDF Page 160

6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, fifth paragraph: Change "SCSI devices" to "SCSI target devices".

Maxtor #120

PDF Page 160

6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, fourth paragraph: I don't understand what this paragraph is trying to convey starting at, "...however the PS bit, PAGE CODE and PAGE LENGTH fields should return current values [of what?] since they have no meaning when used with other types [of what?]. The mode parameter header and mode parameter block descriptor should return current values [like the length of the current parameter even when a default value is specified that may have a different length???]."

Maxtor #121

PDF Page 161

6.9.1 MODE SENSE(6) command introduction, ninth and tenth paragraphs: Make these two paragraphs be one paragraph that reads as follows, "If an application client requests all supported mode pages, then the device server shall return the supported pages in ascending order beginning with mode page 01h. If mode page 00h is implemented, then the device server shall return this mode page after all other mode pages have been returned." Then move this new paragraph up one paragraph above the paragraph beginning, "If the mode parameter list...".

Maxtor #122

PDF Page 162

6.9.3 Changeable values, first paragraph, second sentence: Change this sentence to, "In the mask, the bits in the fields of the mode parameters that are changeable shall all be set to one, and the bits in the fields of the mode parameters that are non-changeable (i.e., defined by the logical unit) shall be all be set to zero."

Maxtor #123

PDF Page 164

6.11.1 PERSISTENT RESERVE IN command introduction, second paragraph: Change "...in the CDB indicates..." to "...specifies...".

Maxtor #124

PDF Page 168

6.11.4 REPORT CAPABILITIES service action, fourth paragraph: Starting at this point it appears that the order of bit name and acronym are reversed throughout the description of the PERSISTENT RESERVE commands from what they are in the rest of the draft (e.g., "A CRH (Compatible Reservation Handling) bit" versus "A Compatible Reservation Handling (CRH) bit." Should these be made consistent?

Maxtor #125

PDF Page 186

Table 126 - READ BUFFER header: The "(MSB)" and "(LSB)" are missing.

Maxtor #126

PDF Page 186

6.15.4 Data mode (02h), first paragraph: Change "identifies a specific

buffer" to "specifies a buffer".

Maxtor #127

PDF Page 187

6.15.6 Read Data from echo buffer, clause title: Change to "Echo buffer mode (0Ah)".

Maxtor #128

PDF Page 187

6.15.6 Read Data from echo buffer: Change as follows to be the first two paragraphs in this clause:

In this mode the device server transfers data to the application client from the echo buffer that was written by the most recent WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer received on the same I\_T nexus.

The BUFFER ID and BUFFER OFFSET fields are ignored in this mode. The device server transfers the same number of bytes of data as received in the most recent WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer received on the same I\_T nexus limited by the allocation length as described in 4.3.4.6.

Maxtor #129

PDF Page 187

6.15.6 Read Data from echo buffer: Change as follows to be the third paragraph in this clause:

If a WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer has not been received on this I\_T nexus or no WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer received on this I\_T nexus has been completed without error, then the device server shall terminate the READ BUFFER command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ILLEGAL REQUEST, and the additional sense code set to COMMAND SEQUENCE ERROR. If the data in the echo buffer has been overwritten by a WRITE BUFFER command for another I\_T nexus, then the device server shall terminate the READ BUFFER command with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ABORTED COMMAND, and the additional sense code set to ECHO BUFFER OVERWRITTEN.

Maxtor #130

PDF Page 188

6.15.6 Read Data from echo buffer, third paragraph: I think what is supposed to be conveyed here is something like: "A READ BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer descriptor may be used to determine the buffer capacity before a WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer is completed, and shall not be terminated with CHECK CONDITION status, with the sense key set to ABORTED COMMAND, and the additional sense code set to ECHO BUFFER OVERWRITTEN." Regardless, this concept belongs in the next clause about the echo buffer descriptor mode.

Maxtor #131

PDF Page 188

6.15.6 Read Data from echo buffer, fourth paragraph: Change to, "If a WRITE BUFFER command with the mode set to echo buffer is completed without error, then the application client may send multiple READ BUFFER commands with the mode set to echo buffer in order to read the echo buffer data multiple times.

Maxtor #132

PDF Page 191

6.17.1 RECEIVE COPY RESULTS command introduction, third paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #133

PDF Page 191

6.17.1 RECEIVE COPY RESULTS command introduction, fourth paragraph: Change "identifies the" to "specifies an".

Maxtor #134

PDF Page 192

6.17.2 COPY STATUS service action, first paragraph: Change "identified" to "specified".

Maxtor #135  
PDF Page 193

6.17.2 COPY STATUS service action, sixth paragraph: Change "identified" to "specified".

Maxtor #136  
PDF Page 193

6.17.2 COPY STATUS service action, seventh paragraph: Change "identified" to "specified".

Maxtor #137  
PDF Page 193

6.17.2 COPY STATUS service action, ninth paragraph: Change "identified" to "specified".

Maxtor #138  
PDF Page 194

6.17.3 RECEIVE DATA service action, first paragraph: Change "require" to "requiring".

Maxtor #139  
PDF Page 198

6.17.5 FAILED SEGMENT DETAILS service action, first paragraph: Change "identified" to "specified".

Maxtor #140  
PDF Page 200

6.18 RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS command, a-b-c list, item b: Change "was" to "has".

Maxtor #141  
PDF Page 201

6.19 REPORT ALIASES command, third paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #142  
PDF Page 202

6.19 REPORT ALIASES command, sixth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #143  
PDF Page 202

6.19 REPORT ALIASES command, seventh paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #144  
PDF Page 203

6.20 REPORT DEVICE IDENTIFIER command, fifth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #145  
PDF Page 208

6.22 REPORT PRIORITY command, sixth paragraph: Change "specifies" to "indicates".

Maxtor #146  
PDF Page 211

6.23.2 All\_commands parameter data format, second paragraph: Change "specifies" to "indicates".

Maxtor #147  
PDF Page 213

6.24 REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command, third paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #148  
PDF Page 214

6.24 REPORT SUPPORTED TASK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS command, eleventh paragraph: The TARGET RESET task management function has been removed from SAM-3. We'll need a different "see" here.

Maxtor #149  
PDF Page 215

6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, third paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #150  
PDF Page 216

6.25 REPORT TARGET PORT GROUPS command, sixth paragraph: Change "specifies" to "indicates".

Maxtor #151  
PDF Page 218

6.26 REQUEST SENSE command, second paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #152  
PDF Page 221

6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, fifth paragraph: Change to "...specifies that the device server shall perform...".

Maxtor #153  
PDF Page 221

6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, sixth paragraph: Change to "...specifies that the device server shall perform...".

Maxtor #154  
PDF Page 221

6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, seventh paragraph: Change to, "...specifies that the device server may perform diagnostic operations that may affect..."

Maxtor #155  
PDF Page 221

6.27 SEND DIAGNOSTIC command, eighth paragraph: Change to, "...specifies that the device server may perform diagnostic operations that may affect..."

Maxtor #156  
PDF Page 222

6.28 SET DEVICE IDENTIFIER command, fifth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #157  
PDF Page 224

Table 172 - I\_T\_L NEXUS TO SET field, second column, fourth row: Is this supposed to be a separate paragraph and there is an line feed missing, or is there a superfluous line feed here?

Maxtor #158  
PDF Page 225

6.29 SET PRIORITY command, ninth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #159  
PDF Page 226

6.30 SET TARGET PORT GROUPS command, third paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #160  
PDF Page 233

6.33.5 Download microcode mode (04h), first paragraph: I think that error conditions should follow description, so this paragraph should be moved below the following paragraph.

Maxtor #161  
PDF Page 233

6.33.6 Download microcode and save mode (05h), first paragraph: I think that error conditions should follow description, so this paragraph should be moved below the following paragraph.

Maxtor #162  
PDF Page 233

6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), first paragraph: I think that error conditions should follow description, so this sentence should be moved down in the clause. The first sentence of this paragraph could then be combined with the following paragraph to make a new first paragraph.

Maxtor #163  
PDF Page 234

6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), fifth paragraph: Change "...identifies a specific..." to "...specifies...".

Maxtor #164  
PDF Page 234

6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), fifth paragraph: Change "identified" to "specified".

Maxtor #165  
PDF Page 234

6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), seventh paragraph: Delete "attempt to".

Maxtor #166  
PDF Page 234

6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode (07h), eighth paragraph: I think that error conditions should follow description, so this sentence should be moved down in the clause. The first sentence of this paragraph could then be combined with the following paragraph to make a new first paragraph.

Maxtor #167  
PDF Page 234

6.33.7 Download microcode with offsets (06h), seventh paragraph: For the sentence, "The capacity of the buffer may be determined by the BUFFER CAPACITY field in the READ BUFFER descriptor." I'm not satisfied with the "may be determined" and recommend that this be changed to "is determined" or at least "should be determined", as the only other option is trial and error.

Maxtor #168  
PDF Page 235

6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode (07h), fifteenth paragraph: Change "may be determined" to "is determined" or at least "should be determined" (see comment above).

Maxtor #169  
PDF Page 235

6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode (07h), thirteenth paragraph: Change "identifies a specific" to "specifies".

Maxtor #170  
PDF Page 235

6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode (07h), thirteenth paragraph: Change "identified" to "specified".

Maxtor #171  
PDF Page 235

6.33.8 Download microcode with offsets and save mode (07h), fifteenth paragraph: Delete "attempt to".

Maxtor #172  
PDF Page 235

6.33.9 Write data to echo buffer (0Ah): Change clause title to "Echo buffer mode (0Ah)".

Maxtor #173  
PDF Page 235

6.33.9 Write data to echo buffer (0Ah), second paragraph: Change "it" to "the data".

Maxtor #174

PDF Page 235

6.33.9 Write data to echo buffer (0Ah), third paragraph: Delete "attempt to".

Maxtor #175

PDF Page 235

6.33.9 Write data to echo buffer (0Ah), third paragraph: Change "may be determined" to "is determined" or at least "should be determined" (see comment above).

Maxtor #176

PDF Page 243

7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, third paragraph: Change "specifies" to "contains the number of the log page being transferred."

Maxtor #177

PDF Page 243

7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, fourth paragraph: Change "specifies" to "contains".

Maxtor #178

PDF Page 244

7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, ninth paragraph: Change "indicated" to "specified".

Maxtor #179

PDF Page 244

7.2.1 Log page structure and page codes for all device types, tenth paragraph: Change "indicated" to "specified".

Maxtor #180

PDF Page 249

7.2.3 Buffer Over-Run/Under-Run log page, fourth paragraph: Change "...is a 16-bit value..." to "...contains a 16-bit value...".

Maxtor #181

PDF Page 253

7.2.5 Informational Exceptions log page, fifth paragraph: Change "is" to "are".

Maxtor #182

PDF Page 254

7.2.7 Last n Error Events log page, second paragraph: Delete "an".

Maxtor #183

PDF Page 255

7.2.9 Protocol Specific Port log page, sixth paragraph: Change to, "The PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field contains one of the values shown in table 256 (see 7.5.1) to identify the SCSI transport protocol standard that defines the SCSI transport protocol specific data in this log parameter."

Maxtor #184

PDF Page 260

7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, second paragraph, first sentence: Change to, "The year and week in the year that the SCSI target device was manufactured shall be contained in the PARAMETER VALUE field of the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0001h."

Maxtor #185

PDF Page 260

7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, third paragraph, first sentence: Change "device" to "SCSI target device".

Maxtor #186

PDF Page 260

7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, second paragraph, second sentence: Change the beginning to, "The date of manufacture parameter shall not be changeable by the application client using..."

Maxtor #187



PDF Page 260

7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, fourth paragraph, all but the last sentence: Change to, "The specified cycle count over device lifetime parameter value shall be contained in the log parameter in which the parameter code is 0003h. This value is the number of stop-start cycles that may typically be performed over the lifetime of the SCSI target device without degrading the device's operation or reliability beyond the limits specified by the manufacturer of the device. The specified cycle count over device lifetime parameter shall not be changeable by the application client using the LOG SELECT command (i.e., the log parameter DS bit shall be one). The parameter value is a 4-byte binary number."

Maxtor #188

PDF Page 260

7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, second paragraph, last sentence: Change to, "The state of the parameter control bits for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0001h is defined in table 215."

Maxtor #189

PDF Page 260

7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, third paragraph, last sentence: Change to, "The state of the parameter control bits for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0002h is defined in table 216."

Maxtor #190

PDF Page 261

7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, fourth paragraph: Delete as part of above.

Maxtor #191

PDF Page 261

7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, fifth paragraph, first four sentences: Change to, "The accumulated start-stop cycles parameter value shall be contained in the log parameter in which the parameter code is 0004h. This value is the number of stop-start cycles that the SCSI target device has detected since its date of manufacture. The accumulated start-stop cycles parameter shall not be changeable by the application client using the LOG SELECT command (i.e., the log parameter DS bit shall be one). The parameter value is a 4-byte binary number."

Maxtor #192

PDF Page 261

7.2.12 Supported Log Pages log page, third paragraph: Change "specifies" to "indicates".

Maxtor #193

PDF Page 261

7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, fourth paragraph, last sentence: Change to, "The state of the parameter control bits for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0003h is defined in table 217."

Maxtor #194

PDF Page 261

7.2.11 Start-Stop Cycle Counter log page, fifth paragraph, last sentence: Change to, "The state of the parameter control bits for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0004h is defined in table 217."

Maxtor #195

PDF Page 263

7.2.13 Temperature log page, second paragraph: Change to, "The temperature parameter value shall be contained in the log parameter in which the parameter code is 0000h. This value is the temperature sensed in the SCSI target device when the LOG SENSE command is processed. The parameter value is a one-byte binary number indicating the temperature of the SCSI target device in degrees Celsius. Temperatures equal to or less than zero degrees Celsius shall be indicated by a value of zero. If the device server is unable to detect a valid temperature because of a sensor failure or other condition, the value returned shall be FFh. The temperature should be reported with an accuracy of plus or minus three Celsius degrees while the SCSI target device is operating at a steady state within the environmental limits specified for the device. The state of the parameter control bits

for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0000h is defined in table 220."

Maxtor #196  
PDF Page 263

7.2.13 Temperature log page, third paragraph: Change to, "A reference temperature for the SCSI target device may optionally be provided in the log parameter in which the parameter code is 0001h. The parameter value is a one-byte binary number indicating the maximum reported sensor temperature in degrees Celsius at which the SCSI target device is capable of operating continuously without degrading the device's operation or reliability beyond manufacturer accepted limits. The reference temperature may change for vendor specific reasons. If no reference temperature is provided, the parameter may omitted or the reference temperature value may be set to the value of FFh. The state of the parameter control bits for the log parameter in which the parameter code value is 0001h is defined in table 220. No comparison is performed between the temperature value specified in parameter 0000h and the reference temperature specified in parameter 0001h."

Maxtor #197  
PDF Page 269

7.3.2.2.8 MEDIUM USAGE HISTORY below the sixteenth paragraph: Is this supposed to be some kind of note?

Maxtor #198  
PDF Page 271

7.3.2.2.9 PARTITION USAGE HISTORY, below the fifteenth paragraph: Is this supposed to be some kind of note?

Maxtor #199  
PDF Page 275

7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, first paragraph: Does, "The six-byte CDB mode parameter header..." mean, "The mode parameter header to be used in a mode parameter list for MODE SELECT (6) and MODE SENSE (6) commands..."? If so, it should be changed.

Maxtor #200  
PDF Page 275

7.4.1 Mode parameters overview: It might be redundant, but I think it would be helpful to add the following paragraph, "Values in fields in mode parameters may or may not be changeable by application clients (see 6.9.3)."

Maxtor #201  
PDF Page 276

7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, second paragraph: Does, "The ten-byte CDB mode parameter header..." mean, "The mode parameter header to be used in a mode parameter list for MODE SELECT (10) and MODE SENSE (10) commands..."? If so, it should be changed.

Maxtor #202  
PDF Page 276

7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, third paragraph: Change "specifies" to "indicates".

Maxtor #203  
PDF Page 276

7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, seventh paragraph: Change "specifies" to "contains".

Maxtor #204  
PDF Page 276

7.4.3 Mode parameter header formats, sixth paragraph: Change to, "If the Long LBA (LONGLBA) bit is set to zero, then the mode parameter block descriptors are eight bytes long and have the format described in 7.4.4.1. If the LONGLBA bit is set to one, then the mode parameter block descriptors are sixteen bytes long and have a format described in a command standard (see 3.1.18)."

Maxtor #205

PDF Page 280

Table 239 - Control mode page: Change "TAS" to "VS".

Maxtor #206

PDF Page 282

7.4.6 Control mode page, paragraph thirteen: Delete this paragraph.

Maxtor #207

PDF Page 282

7.4.6 Control mode page, below paragraph thirteen: Add the following note: Some device servers may implement bit 7 in byte 4 as the TAS bit (see SPC-2). Some device servers may implement bit 7 in byte 4 as the EECA bit (see SCSI-2).

Maxtor #208

PDF Page 284

7.4.7 Control Extension mode page, first paragraph: Change "provides" to "...and provides".

Maxtor #209

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, third paragraph: Change the last sentence to, "If a parameter value is changed, all the device servers for all logical units accessible through the target port shall establish a unit attention condition for all initiator ports associated with all I\_T nexuses associated with the target port except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received, with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED."

Maxtor #210

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, fifth paragraph: Change to, "...a given pair of SCSI ports (i.e., an initiator port and a target port)..."

Maxtor #211

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, seventh paragraph: Change the beginning to, "The BUFFER FULL RATIO field specifies to the target port how full the buffer should be during read operations prior to requesting an interconnect tenancy. Target..."

Maxtor #212

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, eighth paragraph: Change the beginning to, "The BUFFER EMPTY RATIO field specifies to the target port how empty the buffer should be during write operations prior to requesting an interconnect tenancy. Target..."

Maxtor #213

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, thirteenth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places (the second is on the following page).

Maxtor #214

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, tenth paragraph: Change "indicates the maximum time" to "specifies the maximum time".

Maxtor #215

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, tenth paragraph: Change "indicates that there is no bus inactivity limit" to "specifies that there is no bus inactivity limit".

Maxtor #216

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, tenth paragraph: Change "specify different units" to "define different units".

Maxtor #217

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, twelfth paragraph: Change "specify different units" to "define different units".

Maxtor #218

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, eleventh paragraph: Change "indicates the minimum time" to "specifies the minimum time".

Maxtor #219

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, eleventh paragraph: Change "specify different units" to "define different units".

Maxtor #220

PDF Page 286

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, twelfth paragraph: Change "indicates the maximum duration" to "specifies the maximum duration".

Maxtor #221

PDF Page 287

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, fifteenth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #222

PDF Page 287

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, sixteenth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #223

PDF Page 287

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, sixteenth paragraph: Change "indicate" to "specify".

Maxtor #224

PDF Page 287

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, seventeenth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies" in two places.

Maxtor #225

PDF Page 287

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, nineteenth paragraph: Change "indicates" to "specifies".

Maxtor #226

PDF Page 287

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, sixteenth paragraph: Change "specified" to "defined".

Maxtor #227

PDF Page 287

7.4.8 Disconnect-Reconnect mode page, thirteenth paragraph: Change "specified in the individual SCSI protocol standards." to "defined in the individual SCSI protocol standards."

Maxtor #228

PDF Page 289

7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, fourth paragraph: Change to, "If the log errors (LOGERR) bit set to zero, then the logging of informational exception conditions by a device server is vendor specific. If the LOGERR bit set to one, then the device server shall log informational exception conditions."

Maxtor #229

PDF Page 289

7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, seventh paragraph: Change the first sentence to, "If the enable warning (EWASC) bit set to zero, then the device server shall disable reporting of the warning."

Maxtor #230

PDF Page 289

7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, seventh paragraph:  
Change the third sentence to, Change to, "If the EWASC bit is set to one,  
then warning reporting shall be enabled." (The sentence is continued on the  
next page.)

Maxtor #231

PDF Page 290

7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, seventh paragraph, third  
sentence: see above.

Maxtor #232

PDF Page 290

7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, eighth and ninth  
paragraph: Change to one paragraph as follows, "If background functions are  
supported and the Enable Background Function (EBF) bit set to one, then the  
device server shall enable background functions. If the EBF bit set to  
zero, then the device server shall disable the functions. For the purposes  
of the EBF bit, background functions are defined as idle time functions  
that may impact performance that are performed by a device server operating  
without errors but do not impact the reliability of the logical unit (e.g.,  
read scan)."

Maxtor #233

PDF Page 290

7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, tenth paragraph: Change  
to, "If the performance (PERF) bit is set to zero, then the informational  
exception operations that are the cause of delays are acceptable. If the  
PERF bit is set to one, then the device server shall not cause delays while  
doing informational exception operations.

Maxtor #234

PDF Page 290

7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, eleventh paragraph:  
Change to, "The value in the method of reporting informational exceptions  
field (MRIE) defines the method that shall be used by the device server to  
report informational exception conditions (see table 251)."

Maxtor #235

PDF Page 290

Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field: In  
six places change "This method instructs the device server to report..."  
to, "The device server shall..."

Maxtor #236

PDF Page 290

Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field: see  
above.

Maxtor #237

PDF Page 290

Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field: see  
above.

Maxtor #238

PDF Page 291

Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field: see  
above.

Maxtor #239

PDF Page 291

Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field: see  
above.

Maxtor #240

PDF Page 291

Table 251 - Method of reporting informational exceptions (MRIE) field: see  
above.

Maxtor #241

PDF Page 291

7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, twelfth paragraph:

Change "The INTERVAL TIMER field indicates..." to, "The value in the INTERVAL TIMER field is..."

Maxtor #242

PDF Page 291

7.4.11 Informational Exceptions Control mode page, thirteenth paragraph: Change "The REPORT COUNT field indicates..." to, "The value in the INTERVAL TIMER field is..." to, "The value in the REPORT COUNT field is..."

Maxtor #243

PDF Page 294

7.4.13 Protocol Specific Logical Unit mode page, sixth paragraph: Change "The PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field (see 7.5.1) indicates..." to, "The value in the PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field (see 7.5.1) defines..."

Maxtor #244

PDF Page 295

7.4.14 Protocol Specific Port mode page, fifth paragraph: Change "The PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field (see 7.5.1) indicates..." to, "The value in the PROTOCOL IDENTIFIER field (see 7.5.1) defines..."

Maxtor #245

PDF Page 297

7.5.2.2.1 Introduction to Fibre Channel specific alias entry designations, first paragraph: Change "...specifies the Fibre Channel protocol..." to, "...contains the Fibre Channel protocol identifier..."

Maxtor #246

PDF Page 298

7.5.2.3.1 Introduction to RDMA specific alias entry designations, first paragraph: Change "...specifies the SCSI RDMA protocol..." to, "...contains the SCSI RDMA protocol identifier..."

Maxtor #247

PDF Page 299

7.5.2.4.1 Introduction to Internet SCSI specific alias entry designations, first paragraph: Change "...specifies the iSCSI protocol..." to, "contains the iSCSI protocol identifier..."

Maxtor #248

PDF Page 305

7.5.3.4 Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, first paragraph: Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 270 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its Fibre Channel N\_Port and World Wide Name."

Maxtor #249

PDF Page 305

Table 270 - Fibre Channel N\_Port with world wide name checking target descriptor format title: Capitalize "World Wide Name".

Maxtor #250

PDF Page 306

7.5.3.5 SCSI Parallel T\_L EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, first paragraph: Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 271 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its SCSI parallel protocol SCSI bus target identifier and logical unit number."

Maxtor #251

PDF Page 307

7.5.3.6 IEEE 1394 EUI-64 EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, first paragraph: Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 272 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its 64-bit IEEE 1394 Extended Unique Identifier (EUI-64) and configuration ROM Read-Only Memory) directory identifier."

Maxtor #252

PDF Page 308

7.5.3.7 RDMA EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, first paragraph: Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 273 is used by an

EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its RDMA SRP target port identifier (see SRP)."

Maxtor #253

PDF Page 309

7.5.3.8 iSCSI binary IPv4 address EXTENDED COPY target descriptor format, first paragraph: Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 274 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its Internet protocol binary IPv4 address and logical unit number."

Maxtor #254

PDF Page 310

7.5.3.9 SAS serial SCSI protocol target descriptor format, first paragraph: Change to, "The target descriptor format shown in table 275 is used by an EXTENDED COPY command to specify a copy target device using its Serial SCSI protocol address (see SAS)."

Maxtor #255

PDF Page 310

7.5.4.1 Overview of TransportID identifiers, first paragraph: Change "identify" to "specify".

Maxtor #256

PDF Page 311

7.5.4.1 Overview of TransportID identifiers, third paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #257

PDF Page 311

7.5.4.1 Overview of TransportID identifiers, fourth paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #258

PDF Page 311

7.5.4.2 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Fibre Channel, first paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #259

PDF Page 312

7.5.4.3 TransportID for initiator ports using a parallel SCSI bus, first paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #260

PDF Page 312

7.5.4.4 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over IEEE 1394, first paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #261

PDF Page 313

7.5.4.5 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over an RDMA interface, first paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #262

PDF Page 313

7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, first paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #263

PDF Page 313

7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, third paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #264

PDF Page 314

7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, eighth paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #265

PDF Page 314

7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, sixth paragraph: Change "...00b is appears..." to "00b appears..."

Maxtor #266  
PDF Page 314

7.5.4.6 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over Internet SCSI, seventh paragraph: Change "...00b is appears..." to "00b appears..."

Maxtor #267  
PDF Page 315

7.5.4.7 TransportID for initiator ports using SCSI over SAS serial SCSI protocol, first paragraph: Change "identifies" to "specifies".

Maxtor #268  
PDF Page 319

7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, fifth paragraph: Change "specifies" to "indicates".

Maxtor #269  
PDF Page 320

7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, eleventh paragraph: Change "specifies" to "indicates".

Maxtor #270  
PDF Page 320

7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, twelfth paragraph: Change "specifies" to "indicates".

Maxtor #271  
PDF Page 321

7.6.4.1 Device Identification VPD page overview, thirteenth paragraph: Change "specifies" to "indicates".

Maxtor #272  
PDF Page 321

7.6.4.2 Vendor specific identifier format, first paragraph: Delete "consequently".

Maxtor #273  
PDF Page 321

7.6.4.3 T10 vendor identification format, first paragraph: Change "...the identifier field has..." to, "...then the IDENTIFIER field shall have...".

Maxtor #274  
PDF Page 322

7.6.4.4.2 EUI-64 identifier format, first paragraph: Change "...the identifier field has..." to, "...then the IDENTIFIER field shall have...".

Maxtor #275  
PDF Page 323

7.6.4.4.3 EUI-64 based 12-byte identifier format, first paragraph: Change "...the identifier field has..." to, "...then the IDENTIFIER field shall have...".

Maxtor #276  
PDF Page 323

7.6.4.4.4 EUI-64 based 16-byte identifier format, first paragraph: Change "...the identifier field has..." to, "...then the IDENTIFIER field shall have...".

Maxtor #277  
PDF Page 324

7.6.4.5.1 NAA identifier basic format, first paragraph: Change "...the identifier field has..." to, "...then the IDENTIFIER field shall have...".

Maxtor #278  
PDF Page 324

7.6.4.5.2 NAA IEEE Extended identifier format, first paragraph: Change "When NAA is 2h (i.e., IEEE Extended), the eight byte fixed length IDENTIFIER field..." to, "If NAA is 2h (i.e., IEEE Extended), then the IDENTIFIER field...".

Maxtor #279



PDF Page 325

7.6.4.5.3 NAA IEEE Registered identifier format, first paragraph: Change "When NAA is 5h (i.e., IEEE Registered), the eight byte fixed length IDENTIFIER field..." to, "If NAA is 5h (i.e., IEEE Registered), then the IDENTIFIER field..."

Maxtor #280

PDF Page 325

7.6.4.5.4 NAA IEEE Registered Extended identifier format, first paragraph: Change "When NAA is 6h (i.e., IEEE Registered Extended), the sixteen byte fixed length IDENTIFIER field..." to, "If NAA is 6h (i.e., IEEE Registered Extended), then the IDENTIFIER field..."

Maxtor #281

PDF Page 326

7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, first paragraph: Change "... (i.e. SCSI target port), the four byte fixed length IDENTIFIER field..." to, "(i.e., SCSI target port), then the IDENTIFIER field..."

Maxtor #282

PDF Page 326

7.6.4.6 Relative target port identifier format, second paragraph: Change "identifies" to "indicates".

Maxtor #283

PDF Page 342

8.3.1.2 Access controls overview, fifth paragraph: I know that ACL is in the list of acronyms, but I recommend that this first occurrence of "ACL" be changed to "access control list (ACL)".

Maxtor #284

PDF Page 343

8.3.1.2 Access controls overview, eleventh paragraph: I know that ACE is in the list of acronyms, but I recommend that this first occurrence of "ACE" be changed to "access control list entry (ACE)".

Maxtor #285

PDF Page 343

8.3.1.2 Access controls overview, eleventh paragraph: I know that LUACD is in the list of acronyms, but I recommend that this first occurrence of "LUACD" be changed to "logical unit access control descriptor (LUACD)".

Maxtor #286

PDF Page 408

C.5.1 Overview of exception conditions during logging, first paragraph: Change, "...setup...[one-word noun]", to, "...set up...[two-word verb/adverb]", or change to, "...configured...[better English]".

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to Yes ballot from Paul Entzel of Quantum Corp.:

Letter ballot comments from Quantum on SPC-3

1. PDF-72 Last P on page I believe this set of rules is specific to disk drives. No commands in SPC-3 define a TRANSFER LENGTH field within the CDB. Perhaps this should be moved to SBC.
2. PDF-73 1st P, past sentence "blocks" SB "blocks or bytes".
3. PDF-73 4.3.4.6, 1st P, 1st S "for returned data" should be "within the Data-In buffer" to avoid confusion with status and sense data that is also returned.
4. PDF-73 4.3.4.6, 1st P, e.g. "sense data" SB "sense data for a REQUEST SENSE command", or remove sense data to avoid confusion with autosense data.
5. PDF-73 4.3.4.6, 2nd P Are there any cases where this can happen except for MODE SENSE(6)? If not, then this should be moved to that command since

it is confusing without context.

6. PDF-75 last sentence on page The paragraph above states that the "additional sense code shall be set to NO ADDITIONAL SENSE INFORMATION" if the device server does not have further information. The addition sense code of NO ADDITIONAL SENSE INFORMATION defines both the ASC and ASCQ value, so this sentence is not required.
7. PDF-106 5.6.1, 3rd P The first 2 sentences in this paragraph were use to justify the existence of PRs in a world where old style reservations existed. Now that standard reservations are gone, they lack context. For instance, "to provide application clients with more detailed control over reservations recovery". More detailed control than what? I think the 2 sentences can be removed since the 3rd sentence provides the requirements. If we chose not to remove them, they should be fixed so they no longer indirectly reference old style reservations.
8. PDF-106 5.6.1, 4th P "as part of the recovery process" SB "as part of a recovery process".
9. PDF-106 5.6.1, 5th P "using logical units with multiple target ports", Persistent reservations are useful even in devices with a single target port. Change "using logical units with multiple ports" to "accessing a logical unit".
10. PDF-107 1st P on page "register each I\_T nexus" SB "register one or more I\_T nexus".
11. PDF-111 list before Note 10 Since the scope is always the entire logical unit (see 5.6.1), is it really necessary to preserve this information? If we drop this requirement, NOTE 10 can go away also.
12. PDF-113 last P on page "(see 5.6.10.10.4)", this cross reference is incorrect. It should be 5.6.10.3. Although, an argument could be made for removing this paragraph as it is already covered in 5.6.10.3.
13. PDF-119 1st P and list These paragraphs are redundant with subclause 5.6.5.3 which discusses READ RESERVATION service action at length. Suggest instead that a reference be added to 5.6.5.3.
14. PDF-119 4th P This sentence is redundant with 5.6.10.2 and should be removed.
15. PDF-119 5th P "released until the registrations" SB "released unless the registrations"
16. PDF-137 2nd P on page The RESERVE ELEMENT and RELEASE ELEMENT commands are obsolete in SMC-2. This sentence should be removed.
17. PDF-184 4th P after table 78 This sentence seems to contradict several other paragraphs in this section that state reasons to return CC.
18. PDF-187 last P, last 2 S According to table 42, REPORT LUNS command is always mandatory.
19. PDF-189 1st P, last S "device has a single port and does not" SB "device has a single port or does not", or else we need a description of what to report for 2 other cases.
20. PDF-189 2nd P, 1st S "is associated with or attached to a medium transport element" SB "supports the commands to control an attached media changer (See SMC-2)".
21. PDF-189 2nd P, 4th S "is not embedded within or attached to a medium transport element" SB "does not support the commands to control an attached media changer".
22. PDF-204 1st P, 4th S "The SP bit is optional" SB "Support for the SP bit set to one is optional".
23. PDF-205 1st P, 5th S The term "page header" is not defined in this standard, but in this case I believe it means "the first byte of the page or sub-page".
24. PDF-226 lettered list Either we need to add I\_T Nexus loss to the list of things that terminate prevention state, or we need to add a status code so the device server can report it is out of resources. Quantum prefers that I\_T Nexus loss clear prevention state.
25. PDF-286 1st P after table 188 What exactly constitutes a "page header" is not defined by this standard, but I believe it means "the first four bytes of the diagnostics pages as defined in Table 188". Although I think the sentence should be re-worded into something like: "Each diagnostics page shall be formatted as shown in Table 188 with the Diagnostics parameters determined by the page code specified."
26. PDF-289 7.2.1, 2nd P The term "page header" is not defined in this standard. Suggested re-wording" "Each log page shall be formatted as shown in Table 191 and shall contain zero or more variable-length log parameters

defined for that page.

27. PDF-321 7.4.1, 1st P, 1st S "This subclause describes the block descriptors and" SB "This subclause describes the mode parameter headers, blocks descriptors and".

28. PDF-323 last P on page "transfer length" SB small caps.

29. PDF-332 5th and 6th P Capitalize target.

30. PDF-334. 7.4.9 1st P It is unclear why reserving subpage code 0 causes

all mode pages to use the sub\_page format. Indicating that SPF shall be set to one for this page code would mandate that all Extended mode pages use the sub\_page format.

31. PDF-334 7.4.10, 1st P, 2nd S It is unclear why reserving subpage code

0 causes all mode pages to use the sub\_page format. Indicating that SPF shall be set to one for this page code would mandate that all Extended Device-Type Specific mode pages use the sub\_page format.

32. PDF-337 Table 322 This table is identical to table 306. Remove the table and change the reference to table 306.

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to DUPLICATE Yes ballot from Charles Binford of Sun Microsystems, Inc.:

SPC-3 r21 Letter Ballot Comments  
Sun Microsystems, Inc.  
Charles Binford

SUN 1: Page 32, 4.5.2.4.1, 1st paragraph  
Sentence missing the word 'on'. The text 'specific data depends the value...'  
s.b. 'specific data depends on the value...'

SUN 2: Page 56, 5.3, last sentence  
The sentence

'An application client should not send a command with the ORDERED task attribute if the command may be processed as if it has a task attribute of HEAD OF QUEUE because whether the ORDERED task attribute is honored is vendor specific.'

implies that general honoring of ORDERED task attribute is vendor specific.  
I believe the vendor specific honoring (or not) of ORDERED task is limited to the two commands listed in this section. I suggest the phrase 'for these commands' be inserted into the sentence as follows:

'An application client should not send a command with the ORDERED task attribute if the command may be processed as if it has a task attribute of HEAD OF QUEUE because whether the ORDERED task attribute is honored for these commands is vendor specific.'

SUN 3: Page 64, Table 32, Register and Move row  
Thus in table 32 the 'Allowed' in the entry for the Register and Move row, first column should be 'Conflict'.  
(note, the resolution of SUN 4 may override this comment)

SUN 4: Pages 71-72, 5.6.7, and Page 64, Table 32  
It is unclear whether or not a Resister and Move action is restricted to only the reservation holder. Table 32, Register and Move row says this service action is 'Allowed' from a registered I\_T nexus that is not the reservation holder. However, the sentence in 5.6.7, item f) 'Release the persistent reservation for the persistent reservation holder (i.e. the I\_T nexus on which

the command was received)' indicates to me that a Register and Move action can only be performed by the reservation holder.

There is text in 5.6.7 that clearly states that Register and Move does not work if the reservation type is All Registrants. It is silent on the reservation type of Registrants Only. If Register and Move is valid with a reservation type of Registrants Only, then the next question is whether or not the I\_T nexus sending the Register and Move has to the the Reservation Holder or merely registered.

FIX: Add a paragraph (it would fit well with the text at the bottom of page 71) that clearly states the rules for Register and Move with a Registrants Only reservation. Ensure table 32 and item f) on page 72 match.

SUN 5: Page 72, 5.6.7, a) - h) list of actions  
Several items in this list of actions refer to the 'reservation key'. Since the PR-OUT parameter list contains both a Reservation Key and a Service Action Reservation Key this list needs to be more specific about which key it is referring to (this is especially confusing when the reader cross references table 36 when reading this section). I believe that in c), d), and e) the text is really referring to the Service Action Reservation Key, not the Reservation Key as stated.

Add the phrase 'service action' to the appropriate items.

SUN 6: Page 79, 5.6.10.4.4, last paragraph of section  
The 'It is not an error' paragraph needs to state clearly whether or not the registration is removed when an initiator preempts itself and it is not the reservation holder. This point is confusing because in the previous section (5.6.10.4.3) there is an exception to the rule that the preempt removes the registrations matched by the SA Key (see first paragraph at top of page 79).

I suggest appending the sentence:

'The registration is removed.'

SUN 7: Page 79, 5.6.10.5  
In a) A) and a) B) (bottom of page 79) there are several places where 'initiator ports' should be replaced with 'I\_T nexus' per the general direction established by document T10/04-088.

SUN 8: Page 79, 5.6.10.5  
In a) A), a) B), and c) the phrase 'the persistent reservation being preempted' is used. All of these rules apply even if the I\_T nexus being aborted is not the reservation holder - in which case a 'reservation' is not being preempted, but a registration is being removed. I'd suggest changing 'the persistent reservation being preempted' to 'the persistent reservation or registration being preempted'

SUN 9: Page 80, 5.6.10.5  
In both item e) and in the last sentence of the section (middle of page 80) there seems to be an assumption that when the reservation type is all registrants, then the Preempt service action reservation key is 0. Per the flow chart in figure 3, one can preempt and specific (non-zero) registration when the reservation type is all registrants. Both of these sentences need 'and the service action reservation key is 0' added as follows:

'e) If the persistent reservation is an all registrants type and the service action reservation key is 0, then the device server shall clear any ACA condition and shall clear any tasks with an ACA attribute; and'

'If an all registrants persistent reservation is present and the service action reservation key in the PREEMPT AND ABORT parameter data is 0, the device server shall abort all tasks for all registered I\_T nexuses.'

SUN 10: Page 81, 5.7, item e)

'Reservations' are not defined in either SPC-3 or SAM-3 and should be removed from this list.

SUN 11: Pages 154-155, 6.5

In the paragraph that splits pages 154 and 155 the references to 'initiators' needs to be changed to I\_T nexus as follows (2 places, changed text marked with \*'s):

'The SCSI target device may provide independent sets of log parameters for each logical unit or for each combination of logical units and \*I\_T nexuses\*.  
If the SCSI target device does not support independent sets of log parameters and any log parameters are changed that affect other \*I\_T nexuses\*, then the device server shall generate a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with each I\_T nexus except the I\_T nexus on which the LOG SELECT command was received (see SAM-3), with the additional sense code set to LOG PARAMETERS CHANGED.'

SUN 12: Page 157, 6.7,

Associated with the changes in T10/04-088 make the 3 following changes:

1. remove the 'Per initiator port' row of Table 93
2. strike 'all initiator ports and' from first sentence following table 92

'Logical units shall share mode parameter header and block descriptor values across all <deleted text> I\_T nexuses.'

3. strike 'initiator ports' from the second to last paragraph on the page

'If an application client sends a MODE SELECT command that changes any parameters applying to other <deleted text> I\_T nexuses, the device server shall generate a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with all I\_T nexuses except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received (see SAM-3), with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED.'

SUN 13: Page 175, 6.12.3

The last sentence on the page is no longer accurate with the new Register and Move service action:

'The SERVICE ACTION RESERVATION KEY field is ignored for all other service actions.'

This is the section describing the \*Basic\* parameter list, and Register and Move action is described later, but I still think the above sentence needs to be softened. Also, it may be appropriate to add a note to see 6.12.4 where the Register and Move is described.

SUN 14: Page 177-178, 6.12.3, Table 114

Similar to the previous comment - with the addition of Register and Move this table no longer covers all service actions as claimed by the sentence preceding table 114.

The editor may choose to fix this in another manner, but I'd suggest added Register and Move to table 114 with <not applicable> applied to the cells when the field does not exist in the R&M parameter list.

Alternatively, the sentence preceding table 114 could be changed to state that it only applies to service actions that use the basic parameter format.

SUN 15: Page 206, 6.21

The second paragraph from the top of the page has two instances where 'initiator port' should be 'I\_T nexus'. (Changes marked with \*'s)

'If a REPORT LUNS command is received from an \*I\_T nexus\* with a pending unit attention condition (i.e., before the device server reports CHECK CONDITION status), the device server shall perform the REPORT LUNS command. If the unit attention condition was established because of a change in the logical unit inventory, that unit attention condition shall be cleared for that \*I\_T nexus\* by the REPORT LUNS command. Unit attention conditions established for other reasons shall not be cleared by the REPORT LUNS command (see SAM-3).'

SUN 16: Page 206, 6.21

The paragraph 2 in front of table 147, starting 'The processing of a REPORT LUNS command...' expanding on the same theme as the last half of the second paragraph on the page(referenced in previous comment). I suggest either combing the paragraphs into one, or moving this paragraph up to immediately following the ''If a REPORT LUNS command is received from...' paragraph.

SUN 17: Page 207-208, 6.22

Multiple places in this command description the term I\_T\_L nexus is used. I believe they should all be changed to I\_T nexus for the following reasons:

1. consistency with rest of the document
2. it adds confusion

One might argue against my point 2 claiming that I\_T\_L is more specific then I\_T, thus it is clearer. However, consider table 149, code 01b row. It says

'The priority for each I\_T\_L nexsus... shall be reported.' To me that says I

should report the priority for each \*lun\* as well as each I\_T nexus.

Clearly

that is not the case (the parameter list does not include a LUN field). I think it would be much clearer if the text only said I\_T nexus and the LU was

left implied as it is in the rest of the document.

This comment also applies to:

6.28, pages 223-225, and

7.4.7, page 285 (last paragraph of section).

SUN 18: Page 214, 6.24

The TARGET RESET paragraph references SAM-3. TARGET RESET was removed from SAM-3. Need to refer back to older version.

SUN 19: Page 217, 6.25

The sentence/paragraph describing the TARGET PORT GROUP field (2 in front of table 164)should refer to the Inqiury VPD identifier as is done in the paragraph describing the RELATIVE TARGET PORT (e.g. see 7.6.4)

SUN 20: Page 217, 6.25, table 164

The rows for values 01h and 02h both use the phrase 'access state changed by'.

I find the connotations of the term 'changed' a bit confusing in this context. Maybe it is just me, but I find myself thinking it implies some time

limit on the status. I like 'determined' or 'set' better.

SUN 21: Page 219, 6.26

Third paragraph from top of page needs 'initiator port' changed to 'I\_T nexus'.

'If a REQUEST SENSE command is received from an \*I\_T nexus\* with a pending unit attention condition...'

SUN 22: Page 280, 7.4.6

Consistent with comment SUN 12 - remove 'per initiator port' and change

'initiator port' to I\_T nexus from the first paragraph and the last two paragraphs on the page as follows:

(first paragraph)

'The mode page policy (see 6.7) for this mode page shall be shared, <deleted text> or per I\_T nexus'

(last two paragraphs on page)

\*Even\* if the mode page policy for this mode page is <deleted text> per-I\_T nexus, the TST field, if changeable, shall reflect in the mode pages for all \*I\_T nexuses\* the state selected by the most recent MODE SELECT from any \*I\_T

nexus\* (i.e., the TST field is always shared). If the most recent MODE SELECT

changes the setting of this field, then the device server shall establish a unit attention condition for the initiator port associated with all I\_T nexuses except the I\_T nexus on which the MODE SELECT command was received (see SAM-3), with the additional sense code set to MODE PARAMETERS CHANGED.

The allow task management functions only (TMF\_ONLY) bit set to zero specifies

tasks with a task attribute of ACA may be sent from the faulted \*I\_T nexus\* when an ACA condition has been established (see SAM-3). A TMF\_ONLY bit set to

one specifies that all tasks sent from the faulted \*I\_T nexus\* when an ACA condition has been established shall be terminated with an ACA ACTIVE status.

SUN 23: Page 280, 7.4.6

I believe the last paragraph on the page (TMF\_ONLY paragraph) needs an introduction sentence to help set the stage for the TMF\_ONLY bit. I'd suggest something like:

'The TMF\_ONLY bit controls whether new tasks can be created while a logical unit is in ACA or only task management functions are allowed.'

SUN 24: Page 280, Table 240

Table rows should be changed as follows:

000b The logical unit maintains one task set for all \*I\_T nexuses\*

001b The logical unit maintains separate task sets for each \*I\_T nexus\*

SUN 25: Page 282, 7.4.6

First paragraph at top of page - change 'initiator port' to 'I\_T nexus'.

'If the TST field equals 001b, then only tasks from the \*same I\_T nexus\* as the task that is terminated with CHECK CONDITION status are affected.'

SUN 26: Page 282, 7.4.6, table 242

I think it would clarify the interaction of TST with QErr if there was a note stating that when TST=001b, the behavior of QErr=01b and QErr=11b are the same.

SUN 27: Page 288, 7.4.9 & 7.4.10

These two sections both say 'Subpage code 00h is reserved, therefore all Extended <xxx> pages use the sub\_page format.' I'm not following and need more info. What does subpage code 00 being reserved have to do with saying extended mode page have to use the sub\_page format?

SUN 28: Page 289, 7.4.11

Remove 'per initiator port' from last sentence of first paragraph of page/section.

SUN 29: Page 330, 7.6.4.11.2

This section is clear about the relative port descriptor, but it is not clear

to me the if a port name id descriptor is required or a 'should', or a 'may' exist. It says the descriptor 'shall' have an association value of 1, but it

never says if the descriptor needs to be present.

SUN 30: Page 335, Table 319  
Remove 10b - 'Per initiator port' row from table.

SUN 31: Page 340, 7.6.11  
Last paragraph on page says to 'right-align' the serial number. I think it should be 'left-aligned'.

\*\*\*\*\*

Comments attached to No ballot from Roger Cummings of Veritas Software:

VERITAS 001  
PDF pg 48, pg 2, Figure 1

Label in Shared Command Set box does not match the text

Proposed Resolution:  
Label box "Shared Command Sets (for all device types)"

VERITAS 002  
PDF pg 52, pg 6, 2.4 IETF References

The IETF regards RFC 790 as obsolete. The latest RFC that covers the fields of interest in section 7.5.2.45 is RFC1700. RFC3232 defines the fact that RFC1700 is replaced by an online database.

Proposed Resolution:  
Replace the RFC790 reference by:  
"RFC 1700 Assigned Numbers"  
"RFC 3232 Assigned Numbers: RFC 1700 is Replaced by an On-line Database."  
"NOTE xx The latest information on Assigned Number can be found at the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority Web Site at <http://www.iana.org/numbers.html>"

VERITAS 003  
PDF pg 52, pg 6, 2.4 IETF References

While the reference to RFC 1035 is probably still correct, there are two additional references that would be useful - RFC 1591 and the IANA main page on Domain Addresses.

Proposed Resolution:  
1) Add "RFC 1591, Domain Name System Structure and Delegation."  
2) Add "NOTE xx The latest information on domain names can be found at the Internet Assigned Numbers Authority Web Site at <http://www.iana.org/domain-names.htm>."

VERITAS 004  
PDF pg 52, pg 6, 2.4 IETF References

Update reference to iSCSI with RFC number

Proposed Resolution:  
"RFC 3720, Internet Small Computer Systems Interface (iSCSI)"

VERITAS 005  
PDF pg 53, pg 7, 3.1.13 Blocked Task

Definition format inconsistent with others

Proposed Resolution:  
Replace "A blocked task" by "A task"



VERITAS 006  
PDF pg 55, pg 9, 3.1.37 Host

Two instances of "or" in a list

Proposed Resolution:  
"A SCSI device with the characteristics of a primary computing device, typically a personal computer, workstation, minicomputer, or mainframe computer, or a auxiliary computing device or a server."

VERITAS 007  
PDF pg 57, pg 11, 3.1.77 request for comment

Correctly capitalize body name

Proposed Resolution:  
"The name given to standards developed by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) (see 2.4)"

VERITAS 008  
PDF pg 60, pg 14, 3.2 Acronyms

incorrect clause reference

Proposed Resolution:  
"ASCII American Standard Code for Information Interchange (see 2.2)

VERITAS 009  
PDF pg 60, pg 14, 3.2 Acronyms

Add clause reference

Proposed Resolution:  
"IETF Internet Engineering Task Force (see 2.4)

VERITAS 10  
PDF pg 60, pg 14, 3.2 Acronyms

Add SSC-3 to acronym list (occurs in 6 places)

Proposed Resolution:  
"SSC-3 SCSI Stream Commands -3 (see clause 1)"

VERITAS 11  
PDF pg 73, pg 27, 4.4.2 Null data field termination and zero padding requirements

UTF-8 needs to be added to the list of acronyms and a reference standard identified

Proposed Resolution:  
Add to 3.2 "UTF-8 A character set defined by a transformation format of the Universal Character Set"  
Add to 2.4 "RFC 2279, UTF-8, a transformation format of ISO 10646"

VERITAS 12  
PDF pg 102, pg 56, 5.2.1 Summary of commands implemented by all SCSI device servers

The contents of this paragraph are inconsistent with Table 42 in 6.1

Proposed Resolution:  
"This standard defines three commands that all SCSI device servers shall implement - INQUIRY, REPORT LUNS, and TEST UNIT READY."

VERITAS 13  
PDF pg 108, pg 62, 2nd paragraph from top of page

Is SPC-3 a command standard? By the definition in 3.1.18 it seems not and therefore this text is incorrect.

Proposed Resolution:

"For each command, this standard or a command standard (see 3.1.18) defines the..."

VERITAS 14

PDF pg 108, pg 62, Table 31

The handling of MODE SENSE and LOG SENSE in this table is completely different, and this difference has been the subject of many questions from developers. VERITAS has understood that the reason that MODE SENSE generates Conflict is that reading some Mode Pages have side effects, but this is even more true of Log Pages. We have experienced issues in some field configurations where over-zealous OS drivers read log pages of unreserved devices and thereby applications with reserved access to miss seeing vital information (e.g. in TapeAlert pages where information is cleared after a read).

Proposed Resolution:

- 1) Change Table 31 to note that the present behavior defined for LOG SENSE is the default behavior, but that the command set standards are allowed to diverge from this default behavior.
- 2) Document in a new paragraph in 5.6.1 the reason for the difference in handling of MODE SENSE and LOG SENSE.

VERITAS 15

PDF pg 109, pg 63, Table 31

VERITAS understands that the behavior of TEST UNIT READY defined in Table 31 reflects common industry practice. However the behavior change reflected in SPC-3 has removed a useful feature from the SCSI command sets, namely a command (that is mandatory for all devices and that does not require the provision of a data buffer) that can be used to check for the existence of a reservation or persistent reservation at a Logical Unit.

Proposed Resolution:

- 1) Determine a replacement command for TEST UNIT READY to test for the existence of a reservation or persistent reservation;
- 2) Add that command to the mandatory list in 5.2.1 and 6.1;
- 3) Add a paragraph to 5.6.1 documenting how this test is performed.

VERITAS 16

PDF pg 109, pg 63, Table 31

Several times implementers have been confused by the fact that READ and WRITE do not appear in this table

Proposed Resolution:

Add one line each for READ and WRITE with text across all of the columns (as for RESERVE and RELEASE) with the words "defined in command set standards".

VERITAS 17

PDF pg 111, pg 65, Note 10

As this is the 1st occurrence of LU\_SCOPE in the draft, add a reference to its definition.

## Proposed Resolution:

"NOTE 10 - The scope of a persistent reservation is always LU\_SCOPE (see 6.11.3.3)."

## VERITAS 18

PDF pg 116, pg 70, Table 35

The definition of the ALL\_TG\_PT bit does not address the impact of this bit upon a SCSI device that contains hierarchical Logical Units as defined in SAM-3, or the situation where a multiple port bridge device is reporting "proxy" logical units for devices behind it that also have multiple ports.

## Proposed Resolution:

Add new wording in concert with changes to section 6.12.2 below. A reference to section 5.7 is also in order.

## VERITAS 19

PDF pg 134, pg 88, Table 39

Add references in this table to the condition definitions

## Proposed Resolution:

"While in the active power condition (see 3.1.5):"  
 "While in the idle power condition (see 3.1.42):"  
 "While in the standby power condition (see 3.1.99):"

## VERITAS 20

PDF pg 139, pg 93, Table 42

Amend Note b to reference the MAINTENANCE OUT and MAINTENANCE In commands referenced throughout the draft.

## Proposed Resolution:

"b This command is defined by a combination of operation code and service action. The operation code value is shown preceding the slash and the service action value is shown after the slash. Operation Code A4 references the MAINTENANCE OUT command. Operation Code A3 references the MAINTENANCE IN command. "

## VERITAS 21

PDF pg 139, pg 93, Table 42

Several times implementers have been confused by the fact that READ and WRITE do not appear in this table, especially as READ ELEMENT STATUS ATTACHED is included

## Proposed Resolution:

Add one line each for READ and WRITE with the reference "command set standards".

## VERITAS 22

PDF pg 201, pg 155, 6.5 LOG SELECT

The last paragraph of this section is the ONLY place in the draft where a reference to an annex is qualified by its type.

## Proposed Resolution:

"Additional information about the LOG SELECT command may be found in Annex C."

## VERITAS 23

PDF pg 222, pg 176, last paragraph

The definition of the ALL\_TG\_PT bit does not address the impact of this bit upon a SCSI device that contains hierarchical Logical Units as defined in SAM-3, or the situation where a multiple port bridge device is reporting "proxy" logical units for devices behind it that also have multiple ports.

Proposed Resolution:  
Add new wording in concert with changes to section 5.6.6 above.

VERITAS 24  
PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.2 iSCSI name alias entry designation

Update reference to iSCSI

Proposed Resolution:  
Replace "(see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt)" by "(See RFC 3720)"

VERITAS 25  
PDF pg 346, pg 300, 7.5.2.4.3 iSCSI name with binary IPv4 address alias entry designation

Update references to iSCSI and RFC 790

Proposed Resolution:  
Replace "(see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt)" by "(See RFC 3720)"  
Replace two instances of "(see RFC 790)" by "(see RFC 3232)"

VERITAS 26  
PDF pg 347, pg 301, 7.5.2.4.4 iSCSI name with IPName alias entry designation

Update references to iSCSI and RFC 790

Proposed Resolution:  
Replace "(see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt)" by "(See RFC 3720)"  
Replace two instances of "(see RFC 790)" by "(see RFC 3232)"

VERITAS 27  
PDF pg 348, pg 302, 7.5.2.4.3 iSCSI name with binary IPv6 address alias entry designation

Update references to iSCSI and RFC 790

Proposed Resolution:  
Replace "(see draft-ietf-ips-iscsi-16.txt)" by "(See RFC 3720)"  
Replace two instances of "(see RFC 790)" by "(see RFC 3232)"

\*\*\*\*\* End of Ballot Report \*\*\*\*\*